PROJECT MANUAL

Retaining Wall Replacement

Center for Behavioral Medicine

Kansas City, Missouri

Designed By: CEO Structural Engineers, Inc.
6950 Squibb Road, Suite 230
Mission, Kansas, 66202

Date Issued: 08/28/2024

Project No.: M2407-01

STATE *of MISSOURI*

OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION

Facilities Management, Design and Construction

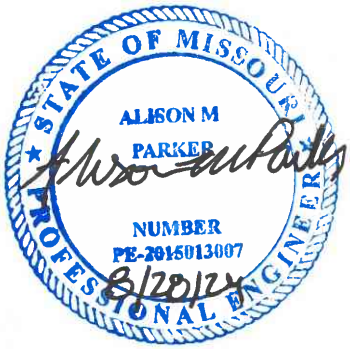
SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS

PROJECT NUMBER: M2407

THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:

Architect: Andrew Rutenbeck

Structural Engineer: Alison Parker



Civil Engineer: Eric Byrd

Landscape Architect: Ninah Butler

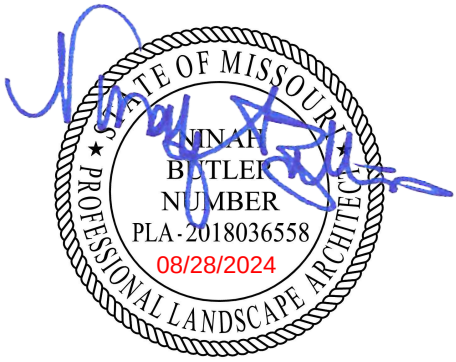


TABLE OF CONTENTS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS INDEX:

SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

	TITLE	SHEET #	DATE	CAD #
1.	AE Cover Sheet	Sheet G-001	08/28/24	G-001.DWG
2.	Sheet Index	Sheet G-002	08/28/24	G-002.DWG
3.	General Information	Sheet G-003	08/28/24	G-003.DWG
4.	Erosion Control Plan	Sheet C-101	08/28/24	C-101.DWG
5.	Site Demolition Plan	Sheet C-102	08/28/24	C-102.DWG
6.	Site Grading Plan	Sheet C-103	08/28/24	C-103.DWG
7.	Site Layout Plan	Sheet C-104	08/28/24	C-104.DWG
8.	Site Jointing Plan	Sheet C-105	08/28/24	C-105.DWG
9.	Site Furnishings Plan	Sheet C-106	08/28/24	C-106.DWG
10.	Section Elevations	Sheet C-201	08/28/24	C-201.DWG
11.	Construction Details	Sheet C-501	08/28/24	C-501.DWG
12.	Native Plant Guidelines	Sheet L-101	08/28/24	L-101.DWG
13.	Site Planting Plan	Sheet L-102	08/28/24	L-102.DWG
14.	Planting Details	Sheet L-501	08/28/24	L-501.DWG
15.	General Notes & Retaining Wall Plan	Sheet S-000	08/28/24	S-000.DWG
16.	Retaning Wall Elevation	Sheet S-100	08/28/24	S-100.DWG

END OF SECTION 000115

SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

1.0 OWNER:

A. The State of Missouri
Office of Administration,
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
Jefferson City, Missouri

2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

A. Retaining Wall Replacement
Center for Behavioral Medicine
Kansas City, Missouri
Project No.: M2407-01

3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

A. Until: 1:30 PM, March 20, 2025

B. **Only electronic bids sent to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov shall be accepted: (See Instructions to Bidders for further detail)**

4.0 DESCRIPTION:

A. Scope: The projects consists of retaining wall replacement, and restoration of memorial garden and patient recreational space.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 10%, WBE 10%, and SDVE 3%. **NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**

5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

A. Place/Time**:** 10:00 AM, March 6, 2025, at the Center for Behavioral Medicine at 1000 East 24th Street, Kansas City, Missouri.

B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons.

6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of $30.00 from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, https://www.adsplanroom.net. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.

B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**

C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans.

7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

A. Designer: CEO Structural Engineers, Inc., Alison Parker, (913)677-9000 ext. 5107, email: alison@ceostructures.com

B. Project Manager: Nathan Graessle, (573)508-6646, email: nathaniel.graessle@oa.mo.gov

8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.

B. Bid results will be available at https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.

SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.

B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. **THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.**

2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS

A. The number of sets obtainable by one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.

B. For the convenience of contractors, subcontractors and suppliers, bidding documents are available on the Owner's website at https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans.

3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS

A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the successful Bidder (contractor) to fulfill every detail of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation or time extension.

B. Under no circumstances will Bidders give their plans and specifications to other Bidders. It is highly encouraged, but not required, that all Bidders be on the official planholders list to receive project updates including but not limited to any addenda that are issued during the bidding process.

4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS

A. No Bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral or written representations from any person as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction.

B. Bidders shall make all requests for interpretations in writing and submit all requests to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions with all necessary supporting documentation no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for interpretation will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.

C. Bidders shall make all requests for an "Acceptable Substitution" on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be emailed to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for substitutions will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.

D. An "Acceptable Substitution" requested after the award of bid will only be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner and all requests of this nature must be submitted in accordance with Article 3.1 of the General Conditions.

5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE

A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in Section 004113 – Bid Form, Article 5.0, Attachments to Bid by the stated time on the bid documents or the bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.

B. Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals. Bidders must verify each specific project's requirements in Section 004113 to ensure they have provided all the required documentation with their submission.

Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

C. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner in the same file format (PDF) with each space fully and properly completed, typewritten or legibly printed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner will reject bids that are not on the Owner's forms or that do not contain all requested information. All forms can be found on the Owner's website at https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans and shall be submitted with your bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov.

D. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modifications, or reservations. The completed forms should not include interlineations, alterations, or erasures. Bids not in compliance with the requirements of this paragraph will be rejected as non-responsive.

E. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated in the bid documents in Section 004113. Failure of the Bidder to submit the duly authorized bid bond or the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The Bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft, or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the Bidder withdraws his bid after bid closing or if the Bidder, within ten (10) working days after notification of award, refuses or is unable to 1) execute the tendered contract, 2) provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, or 3) provide evidence of required insurance coverage.

F. The bid bond check or draft submitted by the successful Bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other Bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri.

6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS

A. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder's name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State's records. If the Bidder is an entity organized in a state other than Missouri, the Bidder must provide a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri.

B. If the successful Bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, the Bidder shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.

C. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.

D. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture, or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of

a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.

E. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.

F. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual and the corporate license number shall be provided. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President listed per the current filing with the Missouri Secretary of State should sign as the Bidder. If the signatory is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signatory has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS

A. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to ensure receipt of the bid submittals by Owner on or before the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid or as modified via written addenda. Bids received after the date and time specified will not be considered by the Owner.

B. All bids shall be received via email at FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov and bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, will not be considered, and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.

8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

A. Bidder may withdraw a bid at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.

B. Bidder may modify a bid until the scheduled closing time by sending a revised bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov with a note in the subject line and body of the email that it is a revised bid. All revised bids must be submitted to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov, revised bids sent any other way will not be considered.

9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT

A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.

B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work including, but not limited to, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machinery, appliances and other apparatuses.

C. The Owner will award a contract to the lowest, responsive, and responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.

D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.

E. No award shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed and the following documentation has been provided: 1) performance and payment bond consistent with Article 6.1 of the General Conditions; 2) proof of the required insurance coverage; 3) an executed Section 004541 - Affidavit of Work Authorization form; and 4) documentation evidence enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program.

F. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of Bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to Bidder.

G. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the

Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful Bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.

H. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of $5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at https://www.uscis.gov/e-verify/. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.

I. The successful Bidder must be registered in MissouriBUYS powered by MOVERS at https://missouribuys.mo.gov/supplier-registration# as an approved vendor prior to being issued a contract.

10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY

A. The successful Bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

A. If required by "Section 004113 – Bid Form," each Bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, manufacturer, or suppliers for each category of work listed in "Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form." If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. If the Bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the Bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. **If any category of work is left vacant or if more than one subcontractor is listed for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each, the bid shall be rejected.**

12.0 - WORKING DAYS

A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:

1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS

A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.

B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.

C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the Bidder's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:

A. If the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo., definition of a "company" and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is required to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with its Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed.

15.0 - MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Definitions:

1. **"MBE"** means a Minority Business Enterprise.

2. **"MINORITY"** has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.

3. **"MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE"** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.

4. **"WBE"** means a Women's Business Enterprise.

5. **"WOMEN'S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE"** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.

6. **"SDVE"** means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.

7. **"SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN"** has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

8. **"SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE"** has the same meaning as "Service-Disabled Veteran Business" set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

1. For all bids greater than $100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be nonresponsive, and its bid shall be rejected.

2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.

3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder's proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) working days of receiving the request for clarification.

4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Prime Bidder that qualifies as an SDVE shall receive a three-percentage point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive Bidder's bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE's evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive Bidder's bid, the eligible SDVE's bid will become the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service-Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: a MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general

contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) For the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.

2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.

3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.

4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.

5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.

6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity or by the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory.

2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/. The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity online SDVE directory at https://oeo.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/ or the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search.

3. Additional information, clarifications, or other information regarding the MBE/WBE/SDVE listings in the directories may be obtained by contacting the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be granted a waiver and will be considered to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.

2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:

   a. The amount of actual participation obtained;

b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;

c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;

d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;

e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;

f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;

g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount in the bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.

2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:

   a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or

   b. Declaring the Contractor be nonresponsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.

3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of the contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director in writing.

4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.

State of Missouri
Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT is made (DATE) by and between:

Contractor Name and Address

hereinafter called the "Contractor," and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the **"Owner"**, represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

Project Name: **Retaining Wall Replacement**
Center for Behavioral Medicine
Kansas City, Missouri

Project Number: **M2407-01**

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION

The contract performance time is **120 working days** from the transmittal date of this agreement. The contract completion date is **MONTH, DAY, YEAR**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. THEREFORE, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of $700** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: $

TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: ($CONTRACT AMOUNT)

ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo): The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

DAVIS-BACON ACT: If this Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds (as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders or other bid or contract documents for this Project), then this contract shall be subject to all applicable federal labor statutes, rules and regulations, including provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. §3141 et seq., and the "Federal Labor Standards Provisions," as further set forth in Section 007333 – Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects, which is incorporated into the contract by reference. Where the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law and the Davis-Bacon Act require payment of different wages for work performed under this contract, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay the greater of the wages required under either law, on a classification-by-classification basis.

ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:$

Total $

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
    a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
    b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
    c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
    d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:

i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
ii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
iii. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
vi. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
vii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)
viii. Affidavit for Affirmative Action (Section 005414), if applicable

e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333), if applicable
i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)

2. Division 1 – General Requirements
3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
5. Addenda, if applicable

ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder's Certifications of the Bid Form.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

APPROVED:

_____
Brian Yansen, Director
Division of Facilities Management,
Design and Construction

_____
Contractor's Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

_____
Corporate Secretary

Bond No._____

SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we _____

as principal, and _____

_____as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of _____ Dollars ($)

for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the _____

day of_____, 20_____, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

_____

_____

_____

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this _____ day of _____, 20 ____.

AS APPLICABLE:

AN INDIVIDUAL

Name: _____

Signature: _____

A PARTNERSHIP

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

CORPORATION

Firm Name: _____

Signature of President: _____

SURETY

Surety Name: _____

Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

_____

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: _____

NOTE: Surety shall attach Power of Attorney

STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

PROJECT NUMBER

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

☐ SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING
(Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)

☐ SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD
(Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

☐ Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)

☐ Sample ☐ Sample will be sent, if requested

QUALITY COMPARISON

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
NAME, BRAND		
CATALOG NO.		
MANUFACTURER		
VENDOR		

PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS

PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	
LOCATION		DATE INSTALLED

SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT

REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION

DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?

☐ YES ☐ NO

IF YES, EXPLAIN

SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK

☐ YES ☐ NO

BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:

We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR	DATE

REVIEW AND ACTION

☐ Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:

☐ Substitution is accepted.

☐ Substitution is accepted with the following comments:

☐ Substitution is not accepted.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	DATE

STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

FINAL RECEIPT OF PAYMENT AND RELEASE

PROJECT NUMBER

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT: hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this day of , 20 .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents

STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL ☐**FINAL**	DATE

MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

Remit with **ALL** Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) ☐CONSULTANT ☐CONSTRUCTION

PROJECT TITLE	
PROJECT LOCATION	
FIRM	
ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment) **$**	TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment) **$**

THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: **$**

SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	ORIGINAL CONTRACT PARTICIPATION AMOUNT	PARTICIPATION AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved contract changes)	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	

Revised 06/2023

INSTRUCTIONS FOR MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

CONTRACTOR OR CONSULTANT TO FILL OUT AND REMIT WITH EACH PAY APPLICATION:

The MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report for the project is issued with the contract comprising values reported in the consultant's Proposal or on the successful contractor's Section 004337 Compliance Evaluation Forms.

At Initial Pay Application fill in the following:

1. Pay App No. Start with 1.
2. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
3. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm.
4. Fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (Reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
5. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
6. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier.
7. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

For all subsequent Pay Applications fill in the following:

1. Pay App No.
2. If Final Pay App, check box.
3. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
4. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm
5. At each Pay App fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
6. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
7. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier
8. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW

PROJECT NUMBER

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of _____

State of _____ personally came and appeared _____
(NAME)

_____ of the _____
(POSITION) (NAME OF THE COMPANY)

(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements and with Wage Determination No: _____ issued by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the _____ day of _____ 20 __ in carrying out the contract and working in connection with _____
(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at _____ in _____ County
(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)

Missouri, and completed on the _____ day of _____ 20 __

SIGNATURE

NOTARY INFORMATION

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL	STATE		COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)
	SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF YEAR		**USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW**
	NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE	MY COMMISSION EXPIRES	
	NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)		

FILE: Closeout Documents

GENERAL CONDITIONS

INDEX

A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.

B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. **"COMMISSIONER":** The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS":** The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE:"** Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
7. **"DIVISION":** Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.
8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS":** Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri. Acting by and through the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.
11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
14. **"WORK"**: All supervision, labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment, and any incidental operations and/or activities required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents necessary to construct the Project and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.
15. "**WORKING DAYS**": are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.

B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.

C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.

D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.

E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action**.** If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.

E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.

B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.

C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.

D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.

E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose

behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will ensure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.

B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.

B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.

C In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS

A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals, and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.

B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.

B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner’s Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner’s Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.

D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.

E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.

F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but

not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION

A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.

B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.

B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.

C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.

D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.

E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for correcting such work without additional compensation.

F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.

1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.

2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet

the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.

G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.

H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.

I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.

B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.

C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.

D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.

E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:

1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, = purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.

C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.

D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of

submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:

1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
3. It does not deviate from the design intent
4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.

E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction

F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES

A. General Guaranty

1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.
2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.
4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

B. Extended Warranty

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:

1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer’s printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.

2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.

3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name place data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.

4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.

   a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.

   b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.

   c. Wiring diagrams.

5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.

6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.

B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.

1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.

2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.

3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.

4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.

B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.

C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and ensure completion thereof within the time specified.

D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.

E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.

F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.

G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.

H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.

I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.

J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.

K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.

L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.

M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.

N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.

O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.

P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.

Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.

R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.

S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.

T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.

U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.

V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.

W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS

A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.

B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.

C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.

D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK

4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.

B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.

2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.

3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.

D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.

2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be subject to the following limits: (a) the percentage mark-up for the Contractor shall be limited to the Contractor’s fee: (b) fifteen percent (15%) maximum for Work directly performed by employees of a subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor; (c) five percent (5%) maximum for the Work performed or passed through to the Owner by the Contractor; (d) five percent (5%) maximum subcontractor’s mark-up for

Work performed by a sub-subcontractor and passed through to the Owner by the subcontractor and Contractor; and (e) in no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of Contractor's payment and performance bonding, builder's risk insurance, and general liability insurance to their cost of work. The above listed bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed two percent (2%) and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.

4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.

5. The percentage(s) for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be the same as those for additive Contract Changes provided above.

E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.

F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.

G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:

1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR

2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR

3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.

B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work <u>without</u> compensation may be made when:

1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR

2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR

3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.

C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.

D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION

ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT

A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:

1. Contract;
2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.

C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.

B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION

A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.

1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
   a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
   b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
   c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.
2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of

Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.

B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.

C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.

E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:

1. Updated construction schedule
2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project

B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.

C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.

D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.

2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.

3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.

4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.

E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:

1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.

2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of $25,000.

3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.

4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.

5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.

F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.

G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:

1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.

2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.

3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.

4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.

When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.

H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be

directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.

1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:

    a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.

    b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor

    c) Certified copies of all payrolls

    d) As-built drawings

3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.
5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND

A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.

B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE

A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.

B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage

1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal Injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.

2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".

3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.

4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contact price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

1. General Liability

Contractor

$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage
$2,000,000	annual aggregate

2. Automobile Liability

$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage

3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of $1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing

payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor-shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract -

the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE

A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.

2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.

B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.

C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.

D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.

E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.

F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE

A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing

and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:

1. Cease operations when directed.

2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.

3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.

4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.

6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.

C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.0 GENERAL:

A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

2.0 CONTACTS:

Designer:

Alison Parker
CEO Structural Engineers, Inc.
6950 Squibb Road, Suite 230
Mission, Kansas, 66202
Telephone: (913)677-9000 ext. 5107
Email: alison@ceostructures.com

Construction Representative:

Ricky Howard
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
709 Missouri Blvd (Upper Level)
Jefferson City, Missouri 65109
Telephone: (816)329-0201
Email: ricky.howard@oa.mo.gov

Project Manager:

Nathan Graessle
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101
Telephone: (573)508-6646
Email: nathaniel.graessle@oa.mo.gov

Contract Specialist:

April Howser
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101
Telephone: (573)751-0053
Email: april.howser@oa.mo.gov

3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:

A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.

B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.

C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

Missouri
Division of Labor Standards
WAGE AND HOUR SECTION

MICHAEL L. PARSON, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 31

Section 048
JACKSON COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by
Todd Smith, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: **March 8, 2024**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 8, 2024**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	$69.50
Boilermaker	$39.44*
Bricklayer-Stone Mason	$62.06
Carpenter	$64.94
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	$58.02
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	$62.38
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	$70.32
Electrician Outside Lineman	$61.40
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	$93.11
Glazier	$59.07
Ironworker	$70.66
Laborer	$52.42
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	$50.24
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	$66.05
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	$54.25
Plumber	$78.88
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	$60.69
Sheet Metal Worker	$76.38
Sprinkler Fitter	$69.92
Truck Driver	$54.27
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.
**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	$65.11
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	$90.71
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	$51.85
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	$60.48
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	$53.04
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

OVERTIME
and
HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, **"overtime work"** shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Project consists of **Retaining wall replacement, and restoration of memorial garden and patient recreational space**.

1. Project Location: **1000 E. 24th Street, Kansas City, MO 64108**.

2. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.

2. Contract Documents, dated **August 28, 2024.** were prepared for the Project by **Alison Parker, PE, 6950 Squibb Rd #230, Mission, KS 66202**.

B. The Work consists of **Retaining wall replacement, and restoration of memorial garden and patient recreational space.**

1. The Work includes Demolition of the existing modular block wall and construction of a n**ew concrete walls in it's place. Work also includes renovations of the existing memorial garden that will be impacted by the construction to replace this retaining wall. Memorial garden will include new landscaping, low seating walls, re-used memorial signage, benches and bike parking.**

D. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

A. Separate Contract: None.

1.4 FUTURE WORK

A. Future Contract: None

1.5 WORK SEQUENCE

A. The Work will be conducted in (1) one phase.

1.6 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.

B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.

2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage cause by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period..

1.7 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the building prior to Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. The Designer will prepare a Certificate of Partial Occupancy for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to substantial completion.

2. Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions for the building.

3. Upon occupancy, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions for the building.

1.8 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Owner furnished items: None.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF PRODUCTS ORDERED IN ADVANCE

A. Products ordered in advance: None.

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Lump-sum allowances.
2. Weather allowances.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.
2. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.

1.3 WEATHER ALLOWANCE

A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of “bad weather” days (see Schedule of Allowances).

B. The Contractor’s progress schedule shall clearly indicate the bad weather day allowance as an “activity” or “activities”. In the event weather conditions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor’s scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to weather (a “bad weather” day) and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor’s current progress schedule.

C. The Contractor’s Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree monthly on the number of “bad weather” days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the “bad weather” days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party’s representative. Failure of the Contractor’s representative to sign the “bad weather” day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the “bad weather” day determination contained in that document.

D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the “bad weather” day allowance.

E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Change Order time extension will be executed for “bad weather” days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.

1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, Designer of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Designer's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Designer from the designated supplier.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.7 [LUMP-SUM] ALLOWANCES

A. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials [selected by Designer] under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Weather Allowance: Included within the completion period for this Project (10) ten “bad weather” days.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
2. Division 1, Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using Unit Prices.
3. Division 1, Section 013115 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.
4. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
5. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Change Order requirements.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a “Request for Information” (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.

B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contactor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.

C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written

notice to the Designer requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.

2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:

   a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.

   b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Change Order" form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013100 – COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination Drawings.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Project meetings.

B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required

maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.

C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
8. Project Closeout activities.

E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. The Owner’s Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The

Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.

B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:

   a. Contract Documents

   b. Options

   c. Related RFIs

   d. Related Change Orders

   e. Purchases

   f. Deliveries

   g. Submittals

   h. Review of mockups

   i. Possible conflicts

   j. Compatibility problems

   k. Time schedules

   l. Weather limitations

   m. Manufacturer's written recommendations

   n. Warranty requirements

   o. Compatibility of materials

   p. Acceptability of substrates

   q. Temporary facilities and controls

   r. Space and access limitations

   s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction

   t. Testing and inspecting requirements

u. Installation procedures

v. Coordination with other Work

w. Required performance results

x. Protection of adjacent Work

y. Protection of construction and personnel

3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.

4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.

7. Project name

8. Name and address of Contractor

9. Name and address of Designer

10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted

11. RFI description

12. Date the RFI was submitted

13. Date Designer's response was received

14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

B. Division 1, Section 013300 - Submittals

C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web based project management communications tool, E-Builder® ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
   1. Project management communications is available through E-Builder® as provided by "e-Builder®" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
   2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited

B. Support: E-Builder® will provide on-going support through on-line help files.

C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.

D. Purpose: The intent of using E-Builder® is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files

E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.
   1. Individuals shall complete the E-Builder New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms.

Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov.

2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.

F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE! Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).

G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using E-Builder® to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
   a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
   b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
   c. Server or Client side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
2. Document Security:
   a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!
3. Document Integration:
   a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
4. Reporting:
   a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
5. Notifications and Distribution:
   a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be

accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.

6. Required Document Types:
    a. RFI, Request for Information.
    b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
    c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
    d. Meeting Minutes.
    e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
    f. Review Comments.
    g. Field Reports.
    h. Construction Photographs.
    i. Drawings.
    j. Supplemental Sketches.
    k. Schedules.
    l. Specifications.
    m. Request for Proposals
    n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
    o. Punch Lists

H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the E-Builder® web site by licensed users.
    a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site, and consider them as if received in paper document form.
    b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
    c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.

I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:

1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location[1] with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.
2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system[2] and software requirements:
    a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
        1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
        2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
        3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
        4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
        5) RAM: 512 mb
        6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
        7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
        8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
        9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable.)

END OF SECTION 013115

[1] The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.
[2] The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the E-Builder® Documents area.

SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULE – BAR CHART

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.

1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:

    a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)

        1) $1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount

        2) Over $1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount

    b. Close Out Documents

        1) $1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount

        2) Over $1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount

    c. General Conditions

        1) No more than 10%

B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.

C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor's Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of "bad" weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.

1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.

    a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.

2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.

3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.

4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.

5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.

B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:

1. Requirement for Phased completion

2. Work by separate Contractors

3. Work by the Owner

4. Pre-purchased materials

5. Coordination with existing construction

6. Limitations of continued occupancies

7. Un-interruptible services
8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
9. Site restrictions
10. Provisions for future construction
11. Seasonal variations
12. Environmental control

C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Subcontract awards
2. Submittals
3. Purchases
4. Mockups
5. Fabrication
6. Sample testing
7. Deliveries
8. Installation
9. Testing
10. Adjusting
11. Curing
12. Startup and placement into final use and operation

D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a "major area" is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
    a. Structural completion.
    b. Permanent space enclosure
    c. Completion of mechanical installation
    d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work
    e. Substantial Completion

3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.

B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information

1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
2. Related Section number
3. Submittal category
4. Name of the Subcontractor
5. Description of the part of the Work covered
6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval

C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.

1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.

B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Specification Section number
2. Description of the test
3. Identification of applicable standards
4. Identification of test methods
5. Number of tests required
6. Time schedule or time span for tests
7. Entity responsible for performing tests
8. Requirements for taking samples
9. Unique characteristics of each service

C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

B. Division 1, Section 013115 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:

1. Shop Drawings
2. Product Data
3. Samples
4. Quality Assurance Submittals
5. Construction Photographs
6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
7. Warranties

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
2. Performance and Payment Bonds
3. Insurance Certificates
4. Applications for Payment
5. Certified Payroll Reports
6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
8. Record Drawings
9. Notifications, Permits, etc.

C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.

D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.

B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:

1. Date of Submission
2. Name of Project
3. Location
4. Section Number of Specification
5. State Project Number
6. Name of Submitting Contractor
7. Name of Subcontractor
8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:

1. Dimensions
2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
3. Compliance with specified standards
4. Notation of coordination requirements

5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement

6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 36"x48".

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:

   a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations

   b. Compliance with Trade Association standards

   c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards

   d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals

   e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement

   f. Notation of coordination requirements

2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

1.6 SAMPLES

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.

1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:

   a. Specification Section number and reference

   b. Generic description of the Sample

   c. Sample source

   d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer

   e. Compliance with recognized standards

   f. Availability and delivery time

2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.

b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.

c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.

d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.

3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.

a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2

B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.

C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.

1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.

D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.

E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.

1. The Contractor shall submit digital photographs. The Construction Administrator shall determine the quantity and naming convention at the preconstruction meeting.

2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.

3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.

4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract. Submittals may be combined to include shop drawings and product data, by trade.

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
013200	Schedules	Construction Schedule
013200	Schedules	Schedule of Values
013200	Schedules	List of Subcontractors
013200	Schedules	Major Material Suppliers
031116	Architectural Form liners	Product Data
031116	Architectural Form liners	Shop Drawings
031116	Architectural Form liners	Sample
033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete	Shop Drawings (rebar)
033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete	Shop Drawings (formwork design)
033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete	Product Data (Mix design)
033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete	Product Data (Pigment)
033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete	Sample (Pigment)
033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete	Mockup
079200	Joint Sealants	Product Data

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013513.19 - SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS (DMH)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general Institution rules.

B. This Section includes requirements for infection control in environments that Clients are housed in, dine in, or participate in program activities in or adjacent to the Scope of Work area:

1. The Contractor shall have the applicable measures specified below in-place any time demolition or construction activities occur in occupied or non-occupied project work areas.
2. The Contractor shall complete all specified cleaning procedures and receive clearance from the Construction Representative prior to removing any barriers and other precautionary measures – even for areas that the Clients do not occupy during construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. List of required submittals:

1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL RULES OF THE INSTITUTION

A. All workers and supervisors employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractors shall be made aware that the buildings and grounds are part of a Department of Mental Health facility and that:

1. The Residents or Patients are to be treated with dignity.
2. Construction activities shall not interfere with normal facility operation, except as otherwise arranged with and approved by the Facility Authorities.
3. Access to the Facility, Residents, and Staff by Emergency Responders shall not be compromised at any time.
4. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times unless written approval is received from the Construction Representative and the

appropriate Facility Representative at least (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.

5. Smoking is not permitted in State-operated buildings. Smoking on grounds shall be in accordance with local Facility regulations and only as approved by Facility Management.
6. Intoxicating beverages or narcotics shall not be brought upon the premises nor shall Contractor's personnel be under the influence of these substances while on the premises.
7. Explosives or firearms and other weapons shall not be allowed onsite.
8. Keys shall not be left in unattended vehicles. Vehicles shall be locked when not in use.
9. The Residents shall not be photographed. Maintaining confidentiality of the Residents shall be required.

B. Because of the persistent risk that Residents or Patients may cause harm to themselves or others, extreme caution and special care must be taken in the interest of safety.

1. Materials, tools, and construction apparatus including ropes, ladders, and flammable liquids shall not be left unattended during working hours and shall be securely stored during non-working hours. Secure storage includes lockable cabinets, rooms, trailers, and rigid fenced areas. The location and use of exterior storage areas shall be approved by the Construction Representative and Facility Management prior to their use.
2. An inventory of tools, equipment, and materials intended to be left unsecured must be submitted to and approved by the Construction Representative in advance.
3. Any missing tools, equipment, or material must be immediately reported to the Construction Representative and Facility Management. Unattended or unsecured tools, equipment, or material that poses a potential risk may be confiscated by Facility Staff and returned after completion of the appropriate request documents by the Contractor.
4. Access to construction areas must be controlled at all times. Appropriate barriers must be erected to secure trenches, pits, wiring, etc.
5. Material Safety Data Sheets, or their equivalent, shall be provided to the Construction Representative for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite at least a day before their delivery.
6. Construction debris and trash must be securely stored in approved containers or removed from the site at least daily.

C. If the safety of Residents or Staff is jeopardized because Safety Guidelines are not properly observed, the Facility Representative will notify the Construction Representative, who may stop the Work until the situation is resolved. In such case, the Work will resume only after the unsafe conditions have been corrected and the Contractor is notified by the Construction Representative to resume the Work.

3.2 ACCESS TO THE SITE

A. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Facility and Construction Representative to establish a schedule for working hours. Normal working hours for this Facility are 7:30AM to 4:00PM Monday through Friday. Working hour changes or overtime are to be requested and approved (48) hours in advance. The need for emergency overtime shall be reported to the Construction Representative as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed.

B. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the individual who is in charge onsite and who can be contacted in case of an emergency. This individual must maintain a current list of names and addresses of all project construction personnel and to furnish this list

to the Construction Representative or Facility Representative upon request.

C. All construction personnel shall be identified to the Facility Representative and, when the Facility Representative feels it is necessary, they will be issued identification cards.

3.3 HEALTH AND TRAFFIC CONTROLS

A. Take all reasonable and necessary measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. Keep volatile wastes in approved covered containers. Do not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.

B. Keep project area in a neat, clean, orderly, and safe condition at all times. Immediately remove all waste materials. Do not allow trash or rubbish to accumulate. Provide approved onsite containers for collection of trash and rubbish and dispose of it at frequent intervals during progression of the Work.

C. No burning will be permitted on the grounds.

D. Conduct all construction-related activities and management of debris to ensure minimum interference with roadways, streets, walks, utilities, and adjacent facilities.

E. Do not obstruct streets, driveways, walks, or use facilities without permission from the Facility Representative.

F. No driver shall exceed the Facility speed limit of 5mph.

3.4 SPECIFICATION OF REQUIRED INFECTION CONTROL PRECAUTIONS BY CLASS

A. The Facility Contact or the DMH Capital Improvements Administrator will help you determine which Class applies to this particular project.

B. Class I is for inspection and non-invasive type activities. These include, but are not limited to, the removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection (1) tile per 50SqFt, painting without sanding, wall covering, electrical trim work, minor plumbing, and activities which do not generate dust or require cutting of walls or access to ceilings other than for visual inspection.

1. Class I Contractor shall perform the following precautionary measures during the project:

    a. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
    b. Immediately replace a ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection.

2. Class I Contractor shall perform the following measures upon completion of the project.

    a. No work is required.

C. Class II is for work that generates minimal to a high level of dust, requires demolition, or removal of any fixed building components or assemblies. Work of this type includes, but is not limited to, installation of telephone and computer cabling, access to chase spaces, cutting of walls or ceiling where dust migration can be controlled, sanding of walls for painting or wall covering, removal of floor coverings, ceiling tiles and casework, new wall construction, minor

duct work, electrical or plumbing work above ceilings, and any activity that cannot be completed within a single work shift.

1. Class II Contractor shall perform the following precautionary measures during the project:

    a. Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into the atmosphere.
    b. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
    c. Seal unused doors with duct tape.
    d. Block off and seal air vents.
    e. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area.
    f. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

2. Class II Contractor shall perform the following measures upon completion of the project:

    a. Wipe work surfaces with disinfectant.
    b. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
    c. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
    d. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work was performed.

D. Class III is for major demolition and construction projects. Work includes, but is not limited to, activities which require consecutive work shifts, heavy demolition, the removal of a complete cabling system, and new construction.

1. Class III Contractor shall perform the following precautionary measures during the project:

    a. Remove or isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system including block off and seal air vents.
    b. Complete all critical barriers, i.e., drywall, plywood, and plastic to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (use cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to worksite with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins.
    c. Maintain negative air pressure within worksite utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.
    d. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area.
    e. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
    f. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

2. Class III Contractor shall perform the following measures upon completion of the project:

    a. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Construction Representative and a Representative of the Facility's Safety and Inspection Control Section.
    b. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.
    c. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
    d. Wet mop area with disinfectant.
    e. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

3.5 SECURITY CLEARANCES AND RESTRICTIONS

A. FMDC CONTRACTOR BACKGROUND AND ID BADGE PROCESS

1. All employees of an OA/FDMC contractor (or subcontractor performing work under an OA/FMDC contract) are required to submit a fingerprint check through the Missouri State Highway Patrol (MSHP) and the FBI enabling OA/FMDC to obtain state and national criminal background checks on the employees, unless stated otherwise in the Contractor's contract.
2. FMDC reserves the right to prohibit any employee of the Contractor from performing work in or on the premises of any facility owned, operated, or utilized by the State of Missouri for any reason.
3. The Contractor shall ensure all of its employees submit fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol and pay for the cost of such background checks. The Contractor shall submit to FMDC via email to FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov a list of the names of the Contractor's employees who will be fingerprinted and a signed OA/FMDC Authorization for Release of Information Confidentiality Oath for each employee. All employees of the Contractor approved by FMDC to work at a State facility must obtain a contractor ID badge from FMDC prior to beginning work on-site, unless the Director of FMDC, at the Director's discretion, waives the requirement for a contractor ID badge. The Contractor and its employees must comply with the process for background checks and contractor ID badges found on FMDC's website at: https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/facilities-operations/security-information/fmdc-contractor-background-and-id-badge
4. Fingerprints and Authorization for Release of Information Confidentiality Oath form are valid for one (1) year and must be renewed annually. Changing or adding locations may result in additional required documentation. Certain employees may be required to be fingerprinted more frequently. OA/FMDC reserves the right to request additional background checks at any time for any reason.

B. The Contractor shall notify FMDC via email to FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov within 48 hours of anyone severing employment with their company.

3.6 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

A. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

1. The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.
2. All contractors, subcontractors and workers on this project are subject to the Construction Safety Training provisions 292.675 RSMo.

3. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and the Contractor. “Rendered Harmless” shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

B. SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

1. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

    a. clients, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be affected thereby;
    b. the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and
    c. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

2. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, standards, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.
3. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
4. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
5. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in this Section caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under this Section, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.
6. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's

superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct Contractor personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment and enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and its subcontractors of any tier.

7. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.
8. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately.
9. The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the work, either by or against the Contractor.
10. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.
11. In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.
12. The Contractor shall maintain at his own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for clients, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.

END OF SECTION 013513.19

SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.

B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Water service and distribution
2. Temporary electric power and light
3. Temporary heat
4. Ventilation
5. Telephone service
6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
7. Storm and sanitary sewer

C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Field offices and storage sheds
2. Temporary roads and paving
3. Dewatering facilities and drains
4. Temporary enclosures
5. Hoists and temporary elevator use
6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
7. Waste disposal services
8. Rodent and pest control
9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities

D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, to following:

1. Temporary fire protection
2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site
4. Environmental protection

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Building code requirements
2. Health and safety regulations
3. Utility company regulations
4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
5. Environmental protection regulations

B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations". ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities".

1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code".

C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry".

1. For job-built temporary office, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.

2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sized and thicknesses indicated.

3. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/9" (9.5mm) thick exterior plywood.

4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" (16mm) thick exterior plywood.

C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices.

D. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary office, shops, and shed.

E. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section "Painting".

1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.

2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.

3. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide two (2) quarts interior latex-flat wall paint.

F. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.

G. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

H. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120" (3mm) thick, galvanized 2" (50mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6' (2m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1½" (38mm) ID for line posts and 2½" (64mm) ID for corner posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾" (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100' (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.

C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.

D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.

E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.

F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.

G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.

H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.

1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.

1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.

3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner’s easements cannot be used for that purpose.

4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Designer. Neither the Owner nor Designer will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Order.

B. Temporary Water Service: The Owner will provide water for construction purposes from the existing building system. There is an existing hose bib on the side of the building that the owner will allow for construction purposes. All required temporary extensions shall be provided and removed by the Contractor. Connection points and methods of connection shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.

C. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Contractor shall provide electric power for construction activities, as needed, with job site generators. Size, location and duration of generator use on site shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.

D. Temporary Lighting: When overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

E. Temporary Heating: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.

1. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.

F. Temporary Heating and Cooling: The normal heating and/or cooling system of the building shall be maintained in operation during the construction. Should the Contractor find it necessary to interrupt the normal HVAC service to spaces, which have not been vacated for construction, such interruptions shall be pre-scheduled with the Construction Representative.

G. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service throughout the construction period for all personnel engaged in construction activities.

1. Telephone Lines: Provide telephone lines for the following:

a. Where an office has more than two (2) occupants, install a telephone for each additional occupant or pair of occupants.

b. Provide a dedicated telephone for a fax machine in the field office.

c. Provide a separate line for the Owner’s use.

2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

H. Temporary Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project’s needs.

1. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.

2. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.

3. Provide toilet tissue materials for each facility.

I. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a health and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.

1. Provide paper towels or similar disposable materials for each facility.

2. Provide covered waste containers for used material.

3. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.

J. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper supply.

1. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45°F to 55°F (7°C to 13°C).

K. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.

1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.

B. Field Offices: Provide insulated, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project site. Keep the office clean and orderly for use for small progress meetings. Furnish and equip office as follows:

1. Furnish with a desk and chairs, a 4-drawer file cabinet, plan table, plan rack, and a 6-shelf bookcase.

2. Equip with a water cooler and private toilet complete with water closet, lavatory, and medicine cabinet unit with a mirror.

C. Storage Facilities: The Owner will provide storage onsite as designated by the Facility Representative or the Construction Representative. Areas for use by the Contractor for storage will be identified at the Pre-Bid Meeting.

D. The Construction Representative shall have access to the off-site storage at all times.

E. Temporary Paving: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paving to support the indicated loading adequately and to withstand exposure to traffic during the construction period. Locate temporary paving for roads, storage areas, and parking where the same permanent facilities will be located. Review proposed modifications to permanent paving with the Designer.

1. Paving: Comply with Division 2 Section "Hot-Mixed Asphalt Paving" for construction and maintenance of temporary paving.

2. Coordinate temporary paving development with subgrade grading, compaction, installation and stabilization of subbase, and installation of base and finish courses of permanent paving.

3. Install temporary paving to minimize the need to rework the installations and to result in permanent roads and paved areas without damage or deterioration when occupied by the Owner.

4. Delay installation of the final course of permanent asphalt concrete paving until immediately before Substantial Completion. Coordinate with weather conditions to avoid unsatisfactory results.

5. Extend temporary paving in and around the construction area as necessary to accommodate delivery and storage of materials, equipment usage, administration, and supervision.

F. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.

G. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.

H. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.

1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and materials drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.

2. Install tarpaulins securely with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25SqFt (2.3SqM) or less with plywood or similar materials.

3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.

4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100SqFt (9.2SqM) in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.

I. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

J. Temporary Elevator Use: The Owner will allow use of elevators within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific elevators designated by the Construction Representative.

K. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons

seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.

1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.

2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.

L. Temporary Exterior Lighting: Install exterior yard and sign lights so signs are visible when Work is being performed.

M. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

N. Rodent Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures are regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.

B. Enclosure Fence: Before excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.

1. Provide open-mesh, chainlink fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.

2. Provide plywood fence, 8’ (2.5m) high, framed with (4) 2”x4” (50mm x 100mm) rails, and preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8’ (2.5m) apart.

C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.

D. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and

minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.

2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances as required by the governing authority.

3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housing.

b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.

c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 015639 - TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Caliper: Diameter of a trunk measured by a diameter tape at 6-inches above the ground for trees up to, and including, 4-inch size; and 12-inches above the ground for trees larger than 4-inch size.

B. Plant Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings.

C. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by a circle concentric with each tree with a radius 1.5 times the diameter of the drip line unless otherwise indicated.

D. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of the following:

1. Organic Mulch: 1-pint volume of organic mulch; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch.

2. Protection Zone Fencing: Assembled Samples of manufacturer's standard size made from full-size components.

C. Tree Pruning Schedule: Written schedule detailing scope and extent of pruning of trees to remain that interfere with or are affected by construction.

1. Species and size of tree

2. Location on site plan. Include unique identifier for each.

3. Reason for pruning

4. Description of pruning to be performed

5. Description of maintenance following pruning

D. Qualification Data: For qualified arborist and tree service firm.

E. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.

F. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain, which establishes pre-construction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.

1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or videotape.

2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Arborist Qualifications: Certified Arborist as certified by ISA.

B. Tree Service Firm Qualifications: An experienced tree service firm that has successfully completed temporary tree and plant protection work similar to that required for this Project and that will assign an experienced, qualified arborist to Project site during execution of the Work.

C. Pre-installation Conference: Will conduct conference at Pre-Construction Meeting.

1. Review methods and procedures related to temporary tree and plant protection including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, personnel, and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.

b. Enforcing requirements for protection zones

c. Arborist's responsibilities

d. Field quality control

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material

2. Parking vehicles or equipment

3. Foot traffic

4. Erection of sheds or structures

5. Impoundment of water

6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated

7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.

C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated top layer of the soil profile or manufactured topsoil; containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, or gray than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 1 inch in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, and toxic and other non-soil materials.

1. Obtain topsoil only from well-drained sites where topsoil is 4-inches deep or more; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.

B. Topsoil: Stockpiled topsoil from location shown on Drawings.

C. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing for trees and shrubs, consisting of the following:

1. Type: Shredded hardwood, fully composted.

2. Size Range: 3-inches maximum, ½ -inch minimum

3. Color: Natural

D. Protection Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting the following requirements (previously used materials may be used when approved by Engineer / Landscape Architect):

1. Chain-Link Protection Zone Fencing: Galvanized-steel fencing fabricated from minimum 2-inch opening, 0.148-inch diameter wire chain-link fabric; with pipe posts, minimum 2⅜ -inch OD line posts, and 2⅞ -inch OD corner and pull posts; with 1⅝ -inch OD top rails and 0.177-inch diameter bottom tension wire; with tie wires, hog ring ties, and other accessories for a complete fence system.

a. Height: 6-feet

b. Polymer-Coating Color: Dark green

2. Gates: Single swing access gates matching material and appearance of fencing, to allow for maintenance activities within protection zones; leaf width 36-inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation- control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by arborist, listing conditions detrimental to tree and plant protection.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated. Flag each tree trunk at 54-inches above the ground.

B. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

C. Tree Protection Zones: Mulch areas inside tree-protection zones and other areas indicated.

1. Apply 3-inch average thickness of organic mulch. Do not place mulch within 6-inches of tree trunks.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION ZONES

A. Protection Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering protected area except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.

1. Locate buried utilities and irrigation around trees and adjust tree protection fencing to miss utilities and maintain irrigation system as required before setting tree protection fencing.

2. Chain-Link Fencing: Install to comply with ASTM F 567 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Engineer / Landscape Architect.

4. Access Gates: Install as necessary; adjust to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

B. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.

C. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner and time period approved by Engineer / Landscape Architect.

D. Maintain protection zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Engineer / Landscape Architect and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.

1. Do not remove protection zone fencing, even temporarily, to allow deliveries or equipment access through the protection zone.

2. Temporary access is permitted subject to pre-approval in writing by arborist if a root buffer effective against soil compaction is constructed as directed by arborist. Maintain root buffer so long as access is permitted.

3.4 EXCAVATION

A. Trenching near Trees: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, hand excavate under or around tree roots or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, air spade, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning.

B. Redirect roots in backfill areas where possible. If encountering large roots, main lateral roots, expose roots beyond excavation limits as required to bend and redirect them without breaking. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction and redirection is not practical, cut roots approximately 3-inches back from new construction and as required for root pruning.

C. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

3.5 ROOT PRUNING

A. Prune roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction.

1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

2. Cut Ends: Coat cut ends of roots more than 1-inch in diameter with an approved root sealant.

3. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.

4. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.

5. Backfill as soon as possible. .

B. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune roots 12-inches outside of the protection zone, by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation. Apply root sealant

C. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Clear and excavate by hand to the depth of the required excavation to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible. Apply root sealant.

3.6 CROWN PRUNING

A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction.

1. Prune trees to remain to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system at the direction of the Owner and Engineer / Landscape Architect. Provide subsequent maintenance during Contract period as recommended by arborist.

2. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1) and the following:

a. Type of Pruning: Cleaning.

b. Specialty Pruning: Restoration.

3. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.

4. Apply pruning paint to wounds.

B. Chip removed branches and spread over areas identified by Engineer / Landscape Architect.

3.7 REGRADING

A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

B. Lowering Grade within Protection Zone: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by arborist unless otherwise indicated.

1. Root Pruning: Prune tree roots exposed by lowering the grade. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots. Cut roots as required for root pruning.

C. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

D. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is 2-inches or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with topsoil. Place topsoil in a single un-compacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

3.9 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Engineer / Landscape Architect.

1. Submit details of proposed root cutting and tree and shrub repairs.

2. Have arborist perform the root cutting, branch pruning, and damage repair of trees and shrubs.

3. Treat damaged trunks, limbs, and roots according to arborist's written instructions.

4. Perform repairs within 24 hours.

5. Replace vegetation that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Engineer / Landscape Architect.

B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Engineer / Landscape Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.

1. Provide new trees of same size and species as those being replaced for each tree that measures 6 inches or smaller in caliper size.

2. Provide one (1) new tree(s) of 6-inch caliper size for each tree being replaced that measure

more than 6-inches in caliper size.

a. Species: Species selected by Engineer / Landscape Architect.

3. Plant and maintain new trees per plans.

C. Soil Aeration: Where directed by Engineer / Landscape Architect, aerate surface soil compacted during construction. Aerate 10 feet beyond drip line and no closer than 36-inches to tree trunk. Use Air Spade Technology, 12-inches deep for aeration.

3.10 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 015639

SECTION 017400 – CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.

B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.

1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.

2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General

1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impending drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.

2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.

3. At least <once><twice> each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.

4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.

B. Site

1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.

2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.

3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

C. Structures

1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.

2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean" for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.

3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.

4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean" for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.

1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.

2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.

3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.

4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.

5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.

6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.

8. Broom clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces.

9. Vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap. Shampoo, if required.

10. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-

obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

11. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.

12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    a. Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

13. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

14. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.

15. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

16. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction

17. Clean food-service equipment to a sanitary condition, ready and acceptable for its intended use.

18. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures.

19. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.

D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.

E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.

1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 017400

SECTION 02 41 00 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of built site elements.

B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 013100 - Coordination

B. Section 015639 – Temporary Tree and Plant Protection

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Demolition: Dismantle, raze, destroy or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.

B. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

C. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition.

D. Remove and Reuse: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.

E. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

F. Protect In Situ: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
   1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of demolished material by a landfill facility authorized to accept such material.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Notify the Missouri Division of Environmental Quality as required by law, of demolition work, including work that does not involve asbestos abatement work.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties might include the following:
   1. Exterior building cladding.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. **DEMOLITION, GENERAL**
   1. Carry out all demolition work in a neat and orderly manner. Keep noise, dust, and similar nuisances to a minimum. Do not collapse walls. Do not throw or drop materials.
      a. Where material indicated to be removed is suspected of containing asbestos, inform Owner's Representative immediately. Do not disturb materials suspected of containing asbestos until asbestos content has been verified by Owner.
   2. Removed and Reused (Reinstalled) Items:
      a. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
      b. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
      c. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
      d. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

         A. Protect In Situ (Existing Items to Remain): Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Owner's Representative, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location off-site during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

B. **PROTECTION**
   1. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent materials to remain.
      a. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
      b. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.

c. Protect existing utilities and services indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during demolition operations.
d. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
e. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
f. Patch, repair or replace materials and items accidentally damaged during demolition operations.
g. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01.
1) Confine dust and debris to immediate area of demolition activity to the greatest extent practicable.

2. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
a. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
3. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

C. **DEMOLITION OF ARCHITECTURAL FINISHES**

1. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
a. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
b. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
c. Do not use cutting torches without written permission from Owner's Representative. Comply with provisions of the Standard General Conditions and Owner's rules and procedures.
d. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loading on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
e. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
2. Remove all loose material from partially demolished work leaving only sound and secure construction.

D. **DEMOLITION OF CONCRETE OR ASPHALT**

1. Water used during concrete and asphalt work (including sweeping and saw-cutting) must be contained and collected for proper disposal. Do not discharge water containing dust or debris from concrete or asphalt work into storm drains, catch basins or to the sanitary sewer system.

E. **DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS**

1. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    a. Remove and transport debris in accordance with the Standard General and Supplemental General Conditions.

F. **RECYCLING OF MATERIALS**
1. Acoustical ceiling panels and tile.
    a. Coordinate with requirements for accepting materials by acoustical ceiling manufacturer selected to supply materials under Division 09 Section "Acoustical Ceilings."
    b. Neatly stack large clean pieces on wooden pallets. Shrink wrap pallets or bind with straps.
    c. Notify manufacturer when collection and wrapping of materials is complete and ready for pickup.
    d. Store in a protected location accessible to manufacturer for pickup.

END OF SECTION 024100

SECTION 031116 - ARCHITECTURAL FORMLINERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pattern:

1. Block Patterns.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Product sheets showing formliner name and pattern number.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
4. Installation procedures.
5. Maintenance procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation, including but not limited to the following.

1. Patterns.
2. Formliner sheet sizes/accessory details.
3. Joint locations.
4. Installation sequence.

C. Selection Samples: For a range of formliner types and patterns requested, submit two complete sets of samples representing manufacturer's textures and patterns.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Requirements: Formliners and accessories shall be supplied from a single manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall have a minimum of ten years experience manufacturing formliners.

C. Installer Qualifications: Cast-in-place, installer shall have a minimum of three years documented experience working with formliners.

D. Mock-Up: Construct a mock-up panel prior to the start of work to demonstrate the texture and pattern of formliners selected as well as the surface preparation techniques and craftsmanship of the installer and precast manufacturer.

1. Mock-up shall accurately demonstrate the formliner textures, patterns, and conditions (corners, false joints, etc.) expected in the completed work.

2. Install mock-up panel in area designated by Architect.

3. Construct mock-up using the exact procedures to be used in the full-scale construction.

4. Architect shall approve the texture, pattern, color, and workmanship of the mock-up panel prior to the beginning of concrete construction. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, installation and operation are approved by Architect.

5. Mock-up panel shall remain on-site for comparison purposes during concrete construction or erection.

6. Installer or precast manufacturer shall remove and disposal of the mock-up panel following completion of the project.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspect the materials upon delivery to assure that specified products have been received. If there are any discrepancies upon inspection, the manufacturer must be immediately notified. Do not use damaged products.

B. Deliver, store and handle materials and products in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

C. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging indoors or in a cool dry place covered with black polyethylene sheeting until ready for installation.

D. Cover form liners when not in use to protect from water, oil, dirt and UV exposure. If building storage is not available, formliners shall be raised from the ground and covered securely with non-transparent, non-translucent, waterproof covers.

E. Store materials within absolute limits for temperature and humidity recommended by manufacturer. Liquid materials shall be stored in temperatures not exceeding 140 degrees F (60 degrees C) or falling below 32 degrees F (0 degrees C). Protect from damage.

F. Formliners are combustible, so keep them away from open flame or welding sparks, especially if the liners have been coated with any type of form release.

1.5 SEQUENCING

A. Ensure that locating templates and other information required for installation of products of this section are furnished to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

B. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Sika:Web,https://usa.sika.com/en/construction/concrete/concrete-accessories/architectural-concrete-formliners.html
2. Scott System: Web, https://www.scottsystem.com/concrete-formliners
3. Spec Formliners, Inc.: Web, http://www.specformliners.com
4. Architectural Polymers: Web, http://www.apformliner.com
5. Or Approved equal.

2.2 FORMLINERS FOR ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

A. Pattern Type:

1. Ashlar. Specific Ashlar pattern to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range of available products.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Release Agent, Filler, Adhesives, Fasteners, Sealants as required by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive Work.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare substrates using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions. Refer to manufacturer's Application Guide for proper procedures for preparing formliners.

C. Form Liner Preparation:

1. Verify lines and levels of formwork and form liner patterns are within allowable tolerances.
2. Clean liner before each use. Do not use damaged liner when continued use or repair would diminish the aesthetics of the work.

3. Spray form liners with Spec Release brand form release before each use and within the same day that concrete is placed. Take care that all sections, angles of the pattern are covered with the release agent.

D. Do not proceed with installation until substrates have been properly prepared and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

E. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions. Refer to manufacturer's Application Guide for proper procedures for installing formliners.

B. Install formliners within manufacturer's recommended tolerances.

C. For applications where concrete temperatures will exceed 140 degrees F (60 degrees C) at the formliner face, reduce the temperature with methods as recommended by manufacturer.

D. For applications involving multiple formliners butted together in a horizontal fashion, press the edges of the formliner together tightly to stop concrete bleeding between the formliners.

3.4 MAINTENANCE OF REUSABLE FORMLINERS

A. For applications with reusable formliners, comply with requirements of paragraph Delivery Storage and Handling when handling and storing units between uses. Prevent matrix build-up on the formliner surface. Excess release agent shall be removed before the form and liner is put back into service.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed surfaces. Touch up, refinish, or replace damaged components in a manner acceptable to Architect.

B. Protect installed products until completion of project.

C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 031116

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete formwork.

B. Joint devices associated with concrete work.

C. Concrete curing.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).

B. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

C. ACI PRC-308 - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.

D. ACI PRC-347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

E. ACI SPEC-117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).

F. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.

G. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2016.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013300 - Coordination for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.

1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with floor covering adhesives.

2. For membrane-forming, moisture emission-reducing, curing and sealing compound, provide manufacturer's installation instructions,

C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.

1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI CODE-318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.

D. Samples for Pigment Color Selection: Submit manufacturer's complete sample chip set, including pigment number and required dosage rate for each color.

E. Verification Samples: Submit sample chips of specified colors indicating pigment numbers and required dosage rates, for subsequent comparison to installed concrete.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI SPEC-301 and ACI CODE-318.

1. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.5 MOCK-UPS

A. Construct and erect mock-up panel for architectural concrete surfaces indicated to receive special treatment or finish as result of formwork.

1. Panel Size: Sufficient to illustrate full range of treatment.

2. Locate GC to propose location for owner and design professional's review and approval. Location shall be within defined area of work, for reference during construction. Location shall not interfere with facility operations..

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK

A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI PRC-347 to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI SPEC-117.

B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.

1. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Form Liners per section 03 11 16 - Architectural Formliners.

2. Earth Cuts: Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical surfaces. Natural rock formations that maintain a stable vertical edge may be used as side forms.

3. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete.

4. Chamfer outside corners of walls.

5. Comply with applicable state and local codes with respect to design, fabrication, erection, and removal of formwork.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirement as noted in the drawings.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirement as noted in the drawings.

B. Color Additives: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into concrete and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.

1. Concentration: Base dosage rates on weight of Portland cement, fly ash, silica fume, and other cementitious materials but not aggregate or sand.

2. Packaging: If pigments are to be added to mix at site, furnish pigments in premeasured disintegrating bags to minimize job site waste.

3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

4. Products:

   a. BRICKFORM; BRICKFORM Liquid Integral Color: www.brickform.com/#sle.

   b. Euclid Chemical Company; COLOR-CRETE: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.

   c. L.M. Scofield Company; CHROMIX® Admixtures for Color-Conditioned® Concrete: www.scofield.com/#sle.

   d. Solomon Colors; Solomon ColorFlo Liquid Colors: www.solomoncolors.com/#sle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured and for easy removal without damage to concrete.

B. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.

C. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.

3.2 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.

B. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

C. Ensure reinforcement and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.

3.3 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.

3.4 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI PRC-308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

3.5 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.

B. Joint backings and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

B. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).

C. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2022.

D. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:

1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
3. Backing material recommended by sealant manufacturer.
4. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
5. Substrates the product should not be used on.

B. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:
1. Exterior Joints:
   a. Seal the following joints:
      1) Wall expansion and control joints.
      2) Joints between different exposed materials.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than indicated in SCAQMD 1168.

2.3 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.

1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
2. Nonstaining to Porous Stone: Nonstaining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
4. Products:
    a. Adfast USA Inc; Adseal LM 4600 Series: www.adfastcorp.com/#sle.
    b. Dow; DOWSIL 790 Silicone Building Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
    c. Dow; DOWSIL 795 Silicone Building Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
    d. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; SCS9000 SilPruf NB - Non-Staining Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant: www.siliconeforbuilding.com/#sle.

B. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.

1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
2. Products:
    a. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede 2NS Polyurethane Sealant: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
    b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1a: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
    c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Dymonic 100: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
    d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; POURTHANE NS: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
    e. Or Approved Equal.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant Backing Materials, General: Materials placed in joint before applying sealants; assists sealant performance and service life by developing optimum sealant profile and preventing three-sided adhesion; type and size recommended by sealant manufacturer for compatibility with sealant, substrate, and application.

B. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, nonstaining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.

C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.

D. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

F. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

G. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1- GENERAL

FOLLOW MOST CURRENT VERSION OF THE KC METRO APWA DIVISION II SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 2208, SEE APPENDIX B – APWA 2200

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321501 – DECOMPOSED GRANITE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Work included in this section.

1. Decomposed granite or crushed 3/8” minus aggregate paving with Stabilizer binder additive.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Decomposed granite or crushed 3/8” minus aggregate paving with Stabilizer binder additive.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Products; 5 (five) lb. sample of each color and sieve analysis for grading of decomposed granite or crushed 3/8” minus aggregate.

1.4 TESTS

A. Perform gradation of decomposed granite material or 3/8” minus crushed aggregate in accordance with ASTM C 136 — Method for Sieve Analysis for Fine and Course.

1.5 ENVIRONM ENTAL CONDITIONS

A. Do not install decomposed granite or crushed 3/8” minus aggregate paving during rainy conditions.

1.6 EXCESS MATERIALS

A. Provide owner’s authorized rep. with the following excess materials for use in future decomposed granite or 3/8” crushed aggregate paving repair:

1. 40 — 50 lb. bags of the aggregate paving.

2. 1 — 40 lb. bag of the Stabilizer additive.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DECOMPOSED GRANITE OR 3/8” CRUSHED AGGREGATE SCREENINGS

A. Crushed Stone Sieve Analysis Percentage of Weight Passing a Square Mesh Sieve AASHTO T11-82 and T27-82.

3/8" MINUS AGGREGATE GRADATION	
Sieve Size	% Passing
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	95-100
No. 8	75-80
No. 16	55-65
No. 30	40-50
No. 50	25-35

3/8" MINUS AGGREGATE

GRADATION	
Sieve Size	% Passing
No. 100	20-25
No. 200	5-15

Note: Gradation based upon AASHTO T11-82 and T27-82

B. Decomposed granite or 3/8" crushed aggregate screenings are to be the following color (color must be uniform):

1. Black Granite or Gray (name dependent upon supplier)

2. Submit sample for approval by Owner and Civil Engineer/Landscape Architect.

C. Products from Minick Materials, Kafka Granite, LLC, Living Earth, Silver Creek Materials, or equivalent approved by Engineer.

2.2 STABILIZER BINDER

A. Patented, non-toxic, organic binder that is a colorless and odorless concentrated powder that binds decomposed granite or crushed 3/8" minus aggregate together to produce a firm surface.

B. Product from Stabilizer Solutions, Organic Lock, or equivalent approved by Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BLENDING STABILIZER

A. Blend 12-16 lbs. of Stabilizer per ton of decomposed granite or crushed 3/8" minus aggregate screenings. It is critical that Stabilizer be thoroughly and uniformly mixed throughout decomposed granite or crushed 3/8" minus aggregate screenings.

3.2 PLACEMENT OF DECOMPOSED GRANITE SCREENINGS OR CRUSHED 3/8" MINUS AGGREGATE SCREENINGS

A. Upon thorough moisture penetration, compact aggregate screenings to 95% relative compaction by compaction equipment such as double drum roller (2-4 ton) or single drum roller (1000 lbs.) vibratory plate tamp. Do not begin compaction for 6 hours after placement and up to 48 hours.

B. Take care in compacting decomposed granite or crushed 3/8" minus aggregate screenings when adjacent to existing trees, new planting and irrigation systems.

END OF SECTION 321501

SECTION 323313 – BICYCLE RACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Bicycle Docks.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 321501 – Decomposed Granite: Installation location and coordination.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials ASTM A513 - Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon and Alloy Steel Mechanical Tubing.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials ASTM A500B - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.

2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

C. Shop Drawings: Manufacturing details for each bicycle rack.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. A firm experienced in manufacturing bicycle racks similar to those required for this project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. An experienced installer who has completed installation of bicycle racks similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each color, finish, shape and type of bicycle rack from a single source with resources to provide components of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

D. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Install in areas designated by Landscape Architect.
2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship and installation are approved by Landscape Architect.
3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Saris Cycling Group, which is located at: 5253 Verona Rd. ; Madison, WI 53711; Toll Free Tel: 800-783-7257; Tel: 608-274-6550; Fax: 608-274-1702; Email: sreiter@saris.com; Web: www.sarisparking.com

B. Substitutions: equivalent approved by Engineer.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 007213.

2.2 BICYCLE DOCKS

A. Model: 2110 G
   1. Construction: 2 inches by 2 inches (51 mm by 51 mm) 7 gauge (0.188 inches) (4.55 mm) square steel tube
   2. Capacity: 2 bike, double sided.
   3. Mount: Secure anchors.
   4. Mount: Below grade.
   5. Finish: Galvanized.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Steel Tube: ASTM A513, electric welded steel tubing.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A500B steel pipe.

2.4 FINISH

A. Manufacturer's standard factory-applied polyester paint finishes using a powder coating heat-cured system. Color as approved.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 323313

SECTION 329413 – LANDSCAPE EDGING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Landscape edging locations as shown in plans.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer’s literature along with a sample 3" section of specified size and finish if requested.

1.3 DELIVERY

A. Can be coordinated directly with manufacturer or authorized distributor of Sure-loc Edging. Call 800-787-3562 for quotations and material coordination. Material should be ordered and accepted in original shipping cartons of standard size and stored in a flat area. Please note quantities per skid are 400', and due to weight, will require unloading equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Sure-loc Corporation, which is located at: 494 E. 64th Street, Holland, MI 49423; Tel: 800-787-3562; Fax: 616-392-5134; Web: www.surelocedging.com

B. Substitutions: equivalent approved by Engineer.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 007213.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. As provided by Sure-loc Corporation of Holland, MI. Edging to be in 16' sections.

B. Edging to be manufactured from steel with interlocking system and stake punch outs fabricated in each strip.

2.3 LOCKING SYSTEM

A. Sections to lock together without offset or double thickness at the joints and secured with two 12" stakes at every joint.

2.4 SIZE

A. 1/4" thickness by 5” height by 16’ lengths.

2.5 FINISH

A. Steel edging to be powder coated, baked on enamel supplied in green, black, or brown. Special order galvanized is also available.

2.6 STAKES

A. Stakes are to be a minimum of 12" long for 14 ga. and 1/8" edging and 15" long for 3/16" and 1/4" edgings. All stakes manufactured of steel.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 SITE INSPECTION

A. Check to ensure that all underground lines, irrigation hoses, and other cables are installed below the maximum depth of edging to be used.

3.2 TRENCH

A. Edge all landscape beds, maintenance strips, and /or where noted on designer's plan. Define the area to be edged using string, garden hose or paint. Using a spade or mechanical trencher, cut a trench along area to be defined to depth so that top of edging will not exceed 1/2" above finish grade.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install edging with stake pockets on inside of bed. Top of edging not to exceed 1/2" above finish grade as shown below.

3.4 STAKING

A. A minimum of 5 stakes per section are to be used with each section of edging.

3.5 BACK FILLING

A. Back fill on both sides of edging during installation leaving no more than two sections unsupported at one time.

B. Compact back fill along edging ensuring that top edge is no more than 1/2" above finish grade.

END OF SECTION 329413

APPENDIX A
GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

Cook, Flatt & Strobel Engineers
1100 W. Cambridge Circle Drive, Suite 700
Kansas City, Kansas 66103
913.627.9040

May 8, 2024

David Miller
CEO Structural Engineer, Inc.
6950 Squibb Road, Suite 230
Mission, KS 66202
david@ceostructures.com

Re: Geotechnical Evaluation
CBM Retaining Wall
Kansas City, Missouri
CFS Project # 24-5256

Mr. Miller:

CFS performed a sub-surface exploration and geotechnical evaluation of the existing retaining wall which appears to be failing. The sub-surface exploration consisted of three hand augured borings and one drilled boring using a Dietrich D-50 drill rig. The hand auger borings were performed at the base of the wall where access using a drill rig was restricted. The hand augers were excavated from 3 to 5 feet below existing grade. The hand augers encountered soft to stiff undocumented fill material. The drilled boring was performed at the upper elevation behind the wall, and encountered approximately 13 feet of undocumented fill underlain by native clay soils to a depth of 26 feet where limestone bedrock was encountered.

CFS cannot fully determine the cause of the wall failure, but in the east portion of the lower wall, settlement is evident. Settlement at this location is likely due to improperly placed fill material. Also, the building abutting the wall on the west side extends below grade 2 stories. Therefore, the wall appears to be bearing entirely on fill/backfill material. Testing of the original placement of this material is unknown.

CFS understands a concrete retaining wall is planned for the wall replacement. CFS is providing two options with two risk factors below.

1. This option involves minimal risks of future settlement. The wall can be supported by shallow foundations. This option comes with the possibility of foundation bearing material remediation beneath the new wall foundations. Remediation, if necessary, would need to be determined during construction. The remediation would likely comprise bridging the questionable materials with multiple layers of geogrid confined by crushed stone. The remediation would mitigate excessive and differential settlement to tolerable amounts. An allowable bearing pressure of 1,500 psf can be utilized for design.

Cook, Flatt & Strobel Engineers
1100 W. Cambridge Circle Drive, Suite 700
Kansas City, Kansas 66103
913.627.9040

2. This option mitigates the risk of future settlements to near negligible amounts. The wall can be supported by drilled piers bearing in suitable bedrock encountered at a depth of approximately 27 feet beneath existing site grade at Boring B1. Drilled piers should be socketed into limestone bedrock a minimum of 12 inches. Drilled piers can be design using an allowable bearing pressure of 30 ksf.

   Piers should be suitably reinforced to resist lateral movement. A representative of the geotechnical engineer should be in the field to evaluate embedment and a suitable bearing stratum has been reached. Down hole inspection is not anticipated to be required by the inspector.

Please note, shallow groundwater and wet, soft soils are often encountered above the restrictive bearing layer (rock). The contractor should have equipment onsite to dewater the pier excavations and/or prevent sloughing of wet, soft soils into the excavation if it becomes necessary. Although not anticipated, temporary steel casing may be required in some holes to prevent sloughing of the upper soils and to permit down-hole cleaning and inspection (if required). Conventional drilling equipment with bullet nose rock teeth is expected to be able to penetrate the upper soils and reach the bearing surface. Coring is not expected to be required to reach the suitable limestone.

LATERAL EARTH PRESSURES and L-PILE PARAMETERS

Lateral earth pressures are determined by multiplying the vertical applied pressure by the appropriate lateral earth pressure coefficient. If the foundation walls are rigidly attached to the building and not free to rotate or deflect at the top, CFS recommends designing the walls for the *at-rest* earth pressure coefficient. Walls that are permitted to rotate and deflect at the top can be designed for the *active* lateral earth pressure condition. Horizontal loads acting on shallow foundations are resisted by friction along the foundation base and by *passive* pressure against the footing face that is perpendicular to the line of applied force.

It is recommended that all walls be backfilled with open graded stone (such as No. 57 as referenced in ASTM C33) extending to two (2) feet behind the wall for the entire height of the wall to within 12-inches of the surface to allow for proper drainage and relief of any hydrostatic pressure build-ups that may occur in the native clay. The use of stone to backfill behind the walls will expedite construction, reduce potential settlement between the wall and the floor slab and lower the pressure induced on the wall from the backfill thus potentially reducing the thickness of the walls.

Cook, Flatt & Strobel Engineers
1100 W. Cambridge Circle Drive, Suite 700
Kansas City, Kansas 66103
913.627.9040

Lateral Earth Pressures

MATERIAL	ACTIVE (K_a)	PASSIVE (K_p)	AT-REST (K_o)	ALLOWABLE BASE FRICTION	UNIT WEIGHT (pcf)
Open-graded crushed limestone	0.27	3.69	0.43	0.47	130-140
In-situ clay/Fill soils	0.49	2.04	0.66	0.24	120-125
Limestone Bedrock	-	-	-	0.55	140-150

These earth pressure coefficients do not include the effect of surcharge loads, hydrostatic loading, or a sloping backfill. Nor do they incorporate a factor of safety. Also, these earth pressure coefficients do not account for high lateral pressures that may result from volume changes when expansive clay soils are used as backfill behind walls with unbalanced fill depths. In addition, any disturbed soils that are relied upon to provide some level of passive resistance should be placed in lifts not exceeding six (6) inches in thickness and compacted to a minimum density of 95% of the Standard Proctor (ASTM D698) maximum dry density at a moisture content within +- 3% of the optimum moisture content. It is recommended that a representative of CFS should verify the compaction of any such materials relied upon to provide passive pressure.

The actual earth pressure on the walls will vary according to material types and backfill materials used and how the backfill is compacted. If the backfill conditions are different than the ones used above, CFS should be notified so the recommendations can be modified. The buildup of water behind a wall will increase the lateral pressure imposed on below-grade walls. Adequate drainage should be provided behind any below grade walls as described in this report. The walls should also be designed for appropriate surcharge pressures such as adjacent traffic, interior building floor slab loads, and construction equipment.

L-Pile Parameters

MATERIAL	Angle of Friction	Undrained Cohesion c (psf)	ε_{50} Value	Total/Effective Unit Weight γ/γ' (pcf)	Soil Modulus k (psi)	Analysis Model
Soils						
Existing Fill	0	500	0.016	120 (58)	50	Soft Clay
Lean to Fat Clay	0	750	0.012	120 (58)	140	Soft Clay

	Compressive Strength (psi)	RQD	Initial Modulus (ksi)	Unit Weight	Modulus Reaction	Analysis
Bedrock						
Weathered Limestone	300	0	45	145 (83)	0.1	Weak Rock

CFS ENGINEERS
Cook, Flatt & Strobel Engineers
1100 W. Cambridge Circle Drive, Suite 700
Kansas City, Kansas 66103
913.627.9040

Please contact CFS with any questions.

Respectfully,

Cook, Flatt & Strobel Engineers, P.A.

STATE OF MISSOURI
ADAM M. McEACHRON
5/2/24
NUMBER PE-2010005591
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Adam M. McEachron, P.E.
Senior Engineer

Attachments: Exhibit A – Boring Location Map; Boring Logs

CFS ENGINEERS

1100 W. Cambridge Circle Dr, Ste 700
Kansas City, Kansas 66103

Project:	**CBM Retaining Wall**		Att. B **BORING LOCATION PLAN**
Project Location:	Kansas City, MO	Comments:	
Client:	CEO Structrual Engineers		
Date:	5/8/2024		

CFS Engineers

BORING NUMBER B1

CLIENT CEO Structural Engineers
PROJECT NAME CBM RETAINING WALL
PROJECT NUMBER 24-5256
PROJECT LOCATION Kansas City, MO
DATE STARTED 5/1/24 **COMPLETED** 5/1/24
GROUND ELEVATION _____ **HOLE SIZE** 4 inches
DRILLING CONTRACTOR CFS Engineers
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
DRILLING METHOD Solid Flight Augers
AT TIME OF DRILLING --- No Free Water Encountered
LOGGED BY BB **CHECKED BY** JE
AT END OF DRILLING --- No Free Water Encountered
NOTES _____
AFTER DRILLING --- No Free Water Encountered

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	DRY UNIT WT. (pcf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS: LIQUID LIMIT	ATTERBERG LIMITS: PLASTIC LIMIT	ATTERBERG LIMITS: PLASTICITY INDEX	UNCONFINED COMP (psf)
0		LEAN CLAY, (CL) dark brown, (TOPSOIL)										
		4-inches of GRAVEL										
		LEAN CLAY, (CL) dark brown and brown, moist, with red brick and gravel (FILL)	SPT 1	33	3-4-4 (8)	1.25		24				
			SPT 2	61	4-2-3 (5)	2.75		21				
5			SPT 3	78	2-2-5 (7)				38	14	24	
		(CL) dry below 8'	SPT 4	89	6-9-10 (19)	4.5		14				
10												
		FAT CLAY, (CH) dry, very stiff, with trace of fine sand	SPT 5	72	7-8-11 (19)	4.5		15				
15												
		(CH) moist below 18'	SPT 6	100	6-9-11 (20)	4.25		21				
20												
		(CH) stiff and shaley below 23'	SPT 7	100	4-4-7 (11)	1.75		37				
25												
		LIMESTONE, moderately weathered										

Refusal at 26.8 feet.
Bottom of borehole at 26.8 feet.

CFS Engineers

TEST PIT NUMBER TP1

CLIENT CEO Structural Engineers
PROJECT NAME CBM RETAINING WALL
PROJECT NUMBER 24-5256
PROJECT LOCATION Kansas City, MO
DATE STARTED 5/1/24 **COMPLETED** 5/1/24
GROUND ELEVATION _____ **TEST PIT SIZE** 3 inches
EXCAVATION CONTRACTOR CFS Engineers
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
EXCAVATION METHOD Hand Auger
AT TIME OF EXCAVATION --- No Free Water Encountered
LOGGED BY BB **CHECKED BY** JE
AT END OF EXCAVATION --- No Free Water Encountered
NOTES _____
AFTER EXCAVATION --- No Free Water Encountered

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	DRY UNIT WT. (pcf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			UNCONFINED COMP (psf)
									LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
0		LEAN CLAY, (CL) brown, wet, soft, with rock fragments										

Bottom of test pit at 4.0 feet.

CFS Engineers

TEST PIT NUMBER TP3

CLIENT CEO Structural Engineers
PROJECT NAME CBM RETAINING WALL
PROJECT NUMBER 24-5256
PROJECT LOCATION Kansas City, MO
DATE STARTED 5/1/24 **COMPLETED** 5/1/24
GROUND ELEVATION _____ **TEST PIT SIZE** 3 inches
EXCAVATION CONTRACTOR CFS Engineers
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
EXCAVATION METHOD Hand Auger
AT TIME OF EXCAVATION --- No Free Water Encountered
LOGGED BY BB **CHECKED BY** JE
AT END OF EXCAVATION --- No Free Water Encountered
NOTES
AFTER EXCAVATION --- No Free Water Encountered

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	DRY UNIT WT. (pcf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			UNCONFINED COMP (psf)
									LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
0		LEAN CLAY, (CL) brown, moist, stiff, with rock fragments										
		(GW) COMPACTED CRUSHED STONE										

Bottom of test pit at 3.0 feet.

CFS Engineers

TEST PIT NUMBER TP4

CLIENT CEO Structural Engineers
PROJECT NAME CBM RETAINING WALL
PROJECT NUMBER 24-5256
PROJECT LOCATION Kansas City, MO
DATE STARTED 5/1/24 **COMPLETED** 5/1/24
GROUND ELEVATION _____ **TEST PIT SIZE** 3 inches
EXCAVATION CONTRACTOR CFS Engineers
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
EXCAVATION METHOD Hand Auger
AT TIME OF EXCAVATION --- No Free Water Encountered
LOGGED BY BB **CHECKED BY** JE
AT END OF EXCAVATION --- No Free Water Encountered
NOTES
AFTER EXCAVATION --- No Free Water Encountered

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	DRY UNIT WT. (pcf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			UNCONFINED COMP (psf)
									LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
0		LEAN CLAY, (CL) brown, moist, stiff, with red brick and rock fragments										
5												

Bottom of test pit at 5.0 feet.

APPENDIX B
APWA 2200 DIVISION II - CONSTRUCTION AND MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION II
CONSTRUCTION AND MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS
SECTION 2200 PAVING

APPROVED AND ADOPTED THIS 15th DAY OF FEBRUARY, 2017

KANSAS CITY METROPOLITAN CHAPTER
OF THE AMERICAN PUBLIC WORKS ASSOCIATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 2201 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

2201.1 Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the preparation of subgrade as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications and the Special Provisions. This section includes subgrade preparation at locations which have been previously graded in accordance with the requirements of Section 2100 "Grading and Site Preparation".

2201.2 Referenced Standards

The following standards are referenced directly in this section. The latest version of these standards shall be used. If conflicting standards are referenced, the more stringent standard shall apply.

ASTM

D 698 Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3))

2201.3 Definitions

A. Subgrade: Subgrade is defined as a well graded and compacted layer on which base and subsequent courses are placed.

B. Subgrade Preparation: Subgrade preparation is the repeated operation of fine-grading and compacting the subgrade until the specified lines, grades, and cross-section, as indicated on the Plans are obtained and the materials are compacted to the specified depth and density.

2201.4 Construction

A. General: The subgrade surface shall be brought to the specified lines, grades and cross-section by adding or removing material and compacting to the specified density. Tolerance allowed on all lines, grades and cross-sections shall be no more than 1/4 inch.

B. Compacting the Subgrade: Unless otherwise specified, the top 6 inches of subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to 95% of the standard proctor maximum density for the material used as determined by ASTM D 698 and within a tolerance of plus 3% and minus 3% of the optimum moisture content. The tolerance applies only to the top 6 inches.

C. Protection and Maintenance of Subgrade: The subgrade shall be protected from action of the elements or others. Any action (e.g. settlement or erosion) that damages the subgrade or any subgrade that has become unacceptable prior to placing the pavement thereon, shall be repaired and the specific lines, grades, cross-section, tolerance, density, and moisture content range reestablished.

D. Cleanup: Subgrade cleanup shall follow the work progressively. The Contractor shall remove from the project site all rubbish, surplus or discarded material, unsuitable material, and any equipment, tools and temporary construction items used for the preparation of the subgrade.

E. Roll Testing: Once the subgrade has been brought to the final plan elevation, but prior to approval of the

subgrade for paving, all lanes shall be roll tested in their entire length. The subgrade will not be acceptable if rutting, pumping, or deformation of the subgrade results from the roll test. This testing will be done by the contractor, and will be in addition to the applicable moisture and density testing.

Equipment for roll testing shall be a tandem dump truck (one front and two rear axles) carrying a minimum load of twenty (20) tons.

The truck shall proceed slowly along each traffic lane, allowing the Engineer to walk alongside and observe the results. Areas failing the roll test will be reworked and retested prior to approval of the subgrade for paving.

2201.5 Method of Measurement

Subgrade Preparation will generally not be listed in the Contract Documents as a separate item.

2201.6 Basis of Payment

Subgrade Preparation will generally be included in payment for other items in the Contract Documents.

SECTION 2202 SUBGRADE STABILIZATION

2202.1 Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the stabilization of subgrade as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications and the Special Provisions. This work shall consist of the addition of self-cementing fly ash or lime to soil, mixing and compacting the material to the required density to develop a stabilized subgrade section. This applies to natural ground or fills and shall be constructed as specified herein and in conformity with the typical sections, lines and grades as shown on the Plans or as established by the Engineer.

2202.2 Referenced Standards

The following standards are referenced directly in this section. The latest version of these standards shall be used. If conflicting standards are referenced, the more stringent standard shall apply.

ASTM
C 25 Standard Test Methods for Chemical Analysis of Limestone, Quicklime, and Hydrated Lime
C 618 Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
D 698 Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3))
D 1556 Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
D 5239 Standard Practice for Characterizing Fly Ash for Use in Soil Stabilization
D 6938 Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

AASHTO
T 99 Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5 lb. Rammer and a 12 inch Drop
M 216 Standard Specification for Lime for Soil Stabilization

2202.3 Materials

A. Fly Ash: Fly Ash shall comply with the physical requirements of ASTM D 5239, paragraph 6.4 maintaining a minimum compressive strength of 500 psi at 7 days and the chemical requirements of ASTM C 618, Table 1 for Class C fly ash, unless otherwise shown on the Plans. The source of the ash shall be selected by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in advance of stabilization operations in order that the required laboratory tests can be completed prior to construction without delaying the work. Certification shall be provided by the supplier that the fly ash used on the project meets the above criteria. Fly ash shall be stored and handled in closed weatherproof containers until distribution. Fly ash exposed to moisture prior to mixing with soils shall be discarded.

B. Lime: Lime shall be hydrated or quicklime conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 216. Contractor shall provide certification that the product complies. Hydrated lime shall contain not less than ninety (90) percent calcium hydroxide Ca(OH)2, and quicklime shall have a minimum available lime percentage (CaO) of 90%, as determined by ASTM C 25. Lime shall be introduced to the subgrade in a slurry form. When quicklime is used, slake it at the jobsite to manufacture hydrated lime slurry. The Contractor shall submit calculations to the Engineer that determines the amount of water needed to make a slurry with a percent solids between 20 and 40 percent. The Contractor will then determine the concentration strength of the lime slurry and the rate of application to obtain the lime percentage specified in the Contract Documents.

C. Water: Water used for mixing shall be clean and potable. For lime stabilization, it shall be added during mixing, remixing and compaction operations, and during the curing period to keep the cured material moist until covered. If water is not included in the Contract Documents as a pay item, it is subsidiary to other Contract items.

D. Soil: The subgrade soil to be stabilized shall be uniform in quality and gradation and free from rubble, rubbish, vegetation, and stones larger than 1” diameter.

2202.4 Composition

Fly ash shall be applied at a rate determined by laboratory testing using the materials from the site and the specific fly ash to be supplied unless otherwise designated by the Contract Documents. Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and is subsidiary to other items. The minimum application rate shall be 15% unless testing indicates otherwise.

Lime shall be applied at a rate determined by laboratory testing using the materials from the site and the specific lime to be supplied unless otherwise designated by the Contract Documents. Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and is subsidiary to other items. The minimum application rate shall be 5% (by weight) unless testing indicates otherwise.

2202.5 Thickness

The thickness of the completed, compacted soil mixture shall be 6 inches or as called out in the Plans or Special Provisions. The thickness shall not be less than the specified minimum. Check thickness and when found to be ½ inch or more out of tolerance, the contractor shall correct the area represented by the checked location at no additional cost.

2202.6 Equipment

The machinery, tools, and equipment necessary for proper execution of the work shall be on the project and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning construction operations. Utilize spreading equipment capable of producing a consistent

application rate. Blending of the soil mixture shall be accomplished by equipment with a recycling or mixing drum, positive depth control, and automatic water proportioning system that provides consistent results. Compaction shall be achieved using pneumatic or vibratory sheepsfoot or padfoot rollers capable of meeting the compaction requirements. Final surface compaction may be completed with a steel wheel or rubber-tired roller.

All machinery, tools and equipment use shall be maintained in a satisfactory and workmanlike manner.

2202.7 Construction

A. General: It is the primary purpose of this specification to secure a completed section of treated material which contains a uniform mixture with no loose or segregated areas, has a uniform density and moisture content and is well bound for its full depth. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to regulate the sequence of his/her work, to process a sufficient quantity of material to provide a completed section as shown on plans, to use the proper amounts of fly ash or lime, to achieve final compaction within the specified time, to maintain the work, and to rework the lifts as necessary to meet the above requirements.

B. Weather Limitations**:** The soil mixture shall not be mixed while the soil is frozen, the temperature is below 40°F or when conditions indicate that the atmospheric temperatures may fall below 40°F within 24 hours.

C. Preparation of Subgrade: Before other construction operations are begun, the area to be stabilized shall be cut and shaped in conformance with the lines and grades shown on the plans. All areas shall be firm and able to support, without displacement, the construction equipment and the compaction hereinafter specified. Soft or yielding subgrade shall be corrected by the Contractor using a method approved by the Engineer.

D. Moisture Control: Moisture control shall be achieved through use of a controllable water additive system capable of being regulated to the degree necessary to maintain moisture contents within the recommended range.

1. For fly ash, the required moisture content will be established by laboratory tests with the site soils and specific fly ash to be used, determined in accordance with ASTM D 698 or AASHTO T 99. Laboratory testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and is subsidiary to other items. Final moisture content of the mix, immediately prior to compaction shall be +/- 3 percentage points of the optimum moisture content as determined by laboratory testing unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents. If moisture contents exceed the specified limits, additional fly ash may be incorporated to lower moisture contents to the required limits. Lowering moisture contents by aeration following addition of fly ash will not be allowed.

2. For lime, the required final moisture content of the lime-soil mix will be established by laboratory tests with the site soils and specific lime to be used, determined in accordance with ASTM D 698 or AASHTO T 99. Laboratory testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and is subsidiary to other items. During mixing and compaction operations, the moisture content of the mix shall be a minimum of 3 percentage points above the optimum moisture content as determined by laboratory testing, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents. After completion of the preliminary mixing operation and during the aging period, the surface shall be kept moist by spraying with water. Following the final mixing operation and compaction, the surface shall be kept moist by spraying with water until covered by a subsequent layer of material or sealed with a bituminous prime coat applied at a minimum rate of 0.15 gallons per square yard. Other curing methods may be submitted by the Contractor for consideration by the Engineer.

E. Application of Material

1. Fly Ash: Immediately prior to application of fly ash, the areas shall be scarified to allow for uniform distribution. The use of scarification equipment with positive depth control is required and should be performed to a depth between four inches (4") and one inch (1") less than the specified depth of treatment. The fly ash shall be spread only on that area where the placement, mixing and compaction operations can be completed within 2 hours.

   The fly ash shall be spread uniformly over the top of the subgrade – the use of a controlled application system approved by the Engineer is preferred but the Contractor may submit an alternate method of spreading for approval that provides uniform distribution at the specified rate of application. The amount of fly ash spread shall be the amount required for mixing to the specified depth which will result in the percentage determined by laboratory testing as described in section 2202.4 Composition.

   The fly ash shall be distributed in a manner that reduces the scattering of fly ash by wind to a minimum. Fly ash shall not be applied when wind conditions, in the opinion of the Engineer, are detrimental to a proper application or becomes objectionable to adjacent property owners.

   The mixing operation shall be completed within 30 minutes of the addition of water to the subgrade.

2. Lime: Immediately prior to the application of the lime, the areas shall be scarified to allow for uniform distribution. The use of scarification equipment with positive depth control is required and should be performed to a depth between four inches (4") and one inch (1") less than the specified depth of treatment.

   Lime slurry is to be applied with equipment that can regulate the amount passing through the nozzles and the speed of travel to place the specified amount on the soil with a uniform lime distribution. The concentration of the lime slurry should allow for the application of the correct quantity of lime without adding an undue amount of excess moisture. The Contractor is responsible for testing the concentration of the lime suspension a minimum of once per day or once per batch, whichever is greater.

   Application of the lime slurry should occur on the same day the slurry is produced. Continuously agitate the lime slurry once it is produced.

F. Mixing

1. Fly Ash: The full depth of the treated subgrade shall be mixed with a rotary pulvamixer which utilizes a direct hydraulic drive. Fly ash shall not be left exposed for more than 30 minutes after distribution. Water shall be added through a spray bar in the mixing drum capable of uniformly applying sufficient quantities of water to achieve the required moisture content of the soil-fly ash mixture. The system shall be capable of being regulated to maintain moisture contents within the recommended range.

   Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous, friable mixture with zero clods greater than 1-1/2" in size remain and no more than 50% of the mixture is retained on a ½" sieve.

2. Lime: The mixing process for lime includes preliminary mixing, aging, and final mixing. The preliminary mixing should occur immediately following the introduction of the lime slurry to the subgrade. The equipment used for mixing shall have positive depth control with a visual depth indicator and be capable of mixing the full specified depth of treatment to within ½" tolerance. The mixing equipment should also have a travel speed indicator and controllable water additive system. Preliminary mixing shall continue until the material is uniformly mixed, at a minimum moisture content of 3% above

optimum and with zero clods greater than 2" in size remaining. Perform a minimum of two passes over all treated areas with the mixer. Upon completion of the preliminary mixing, seal the mixture to prevent moisture loss by lightly rolling with a pneumatic or steel drum flat roller.

Aging should occur for a minimum of 24 hours and a maximum of 72 hours unless approved otherwise by the Engineer.

Following the aging period, the final mixing is performed by re-mixing the entire treated area until the mixture contains zero clods greater than 1.5" and has 95% of the mixture passing the 1" sieve and 60% of the mixture passing the No. 4 sieve. The mixture should be brought to a moisture content of a minimum of 3% above optimum for compaction.

G. Compaction

1. Fly ash: Compaction of the soil-fly ash mixture shall begin immediately after mixing of the fly ash and be completed within two hours following incorporation of fly ash. Compaction of the mixture shall continue until the entire depth of mixture is uniformly compacted to the specified density using vibratory sheepsfoot or pad foot rollers. A pneumatic rubber tire or smooth wheel steel drum roller may be used to complete the compaction of the surface. A test for both density and moisture content of the soil-fly ash mixture shall be taken for each 750 square yards of material placed with a minimum of one test per day of production. The field density of the compacted mixture shall be at least 95 percent of the maximum density established by laboratory tests using the site soils and specific fly ash to be used, determined in accordance with ASTM D 698. Laboratory testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and is subsidiary to other items.

   The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 6938. When ASTM D 6938 is utilized for testing purposes, the nuclear gauge shall be calibrated within the last year. Calibration and operation of the gauge shall be in accordance with the requirements of the manufacturer. The operator of the nuclear gauge must show evidence of training and experience in the use of the instrument. The gauge shall be standardized daily in accordance with ASTM D 6938, paragraph 8.

   Final acceptance of the compaction is dependent upon passing visual roll testing. This will be observed and approved by the Engineer. All irregularities, depressions, or weak spots which develop shall be corrected immediately by scarifying the areas affected, adding or removing material as required and remixing and re-compacting with additional fly ash if beyond the 2 hour limit. The surface of the course shall be maintained in a smooth condition, free from undulations and ruts, until other work is placed thereon or the work is accepted.

   Should the material, due to any reason or cause, lose the required stability, density and finish before the work is accepted, it shall be reprocessed, recompacted and refinished at the sole expense of the Contractor. Reprocessing shall follow the same pattern as the initial stabilization including the addition of fly ash.

2. Lime: Compaction of the soil-lime mixture shall begin immediately after final mixing. Compaction of the mixture shall continue until the entire depth of mixture is uniformly compacted to the specified density using vibratory sheepsfoot or pad foot rollers. A pneumatic rubber tire or smooth wheel steel drum roller may be used to complete the compaction of the surface. A test for both density and moisture content of the soil-lime mixture shall be taken for each 750 square yards of material placed with a minimum of one test per day of production. The field density of the compacted mixture shall be at least 95 percent of the maximum density established by laboratory tests using the site soils and

specific lime to be used, determined in accordance with ASTM D 698. Laboratory testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and is subsidiary to other items.

The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 6938. When ASTM D 6938 is utilized for testing purposes, the nuclear gauge shall be calibrated within the last year. Calibration and operation of the gauge shall be in accordance with the requirements of the manufacturer. The operator of the nuclear gauge must show evidence of training and experience in the use of the instrument. The gauge shall be standardized daily in accordance with ASTM D 6938, paragraph 8.

Final acceptance of the compaction is dependent upon passing visual roll testing. This will be observed and approved by the Engineer. All irregularities, depressions, or weak spots which develop shall be corrected immediately by scarifying the areas affected, adding or removing material as required and remixing and re-compacting.

The surface of the course shall be maintained in a smooth condition, free from undulations and ruts, until other work is placed thereon or the work is accepted.

Should the material, due to any reason or cause, lose the required stability, density and finish before the work is accepted, it shall be reprocessed, recompacted and refinished at the sole expense of the Contractor.

H. Finishing (Trimming) & Curing

1. Fly ash: After each layer or course of the fly ash treated subgrade has been compacted, it shall be brought to the required lines and grades in accordance with the typical sections. The finished surface of the final layer shall not vary more than 3/8 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the pavement centerline. Any variations in excess of this tolerance shall be corrected by the Contractor, at his/her own expense, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

   After the fly ash treated course has been finished as specified herein, the surface shall be protected against rapid drying by one of the following methods for a period of not less than three days or until the pavement section is placed.

   a. Maintain in a thorough and continuously moist condition by sprinkling with water.
   b. Apply an asphalt prime coat emulsion curing seal approved by the Engineer at a rate of 0.15 gallons per square yard.
   c. Other options for maintaining moisture may be submitted in writing for approval by the Engineer.

   Restrict construction traffic from operating on the treated subgrade until it can withstand the loads without damage or deformation.

   Protect the treated subgrade from freezing throughout the protection period.

2. Lime: After each layer or course of the lime treated subgrade has been compacted, it shall be brought to the required lines and grades in accordance with the typical sections. The finished surface of the final layer shall not vary more than 3/8 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the pavement centerline. Any variations in excess of this tolerance shall be corrected by the Contractor, at his/her own expense, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. After the lime treated course has been finished as specified herein, the surface shall be cured by one of the

following methods for a period of not less than three days and maintained until placement of the subsequent course (base or pavement) or up to seven days, whichever occurs first:

a. Maintain in a thorough and continuously moist condition by sprinkling with water.
b. Apply an asphalt prime coat emulsion curing seal approved by the Engineer at a rate of 0.15 gallons per square yard.
c. Other options for a curing seal may be submitted in writing for approval by the Engineer.

Restrict all construction traffic (except watering equipment) from operating on the treated subgrade during the curing period. Restriction may be lifted after three days if treated subgrade has gained sufficient strength to withstand the loads without damage or deformation.

Protect the subgrade from freezing throughout the curing period.

I. Maintenance: The contractor shall maintain, at his/her own expense, the entire treated subgrade in good condition from the start of work until all the work has been completed, cured, and the pavement is placed.

2202.8 Method of Measurement

The amount of completed and accepted work will be measured or determined as follows:

A. Lime: Per ton or tenth part thereof for the specified depth.

1. For bag lime, use the net weight on the bag.

2. For certified truck or rail car quantity, use the net weight of lime.

3. For hydrated lime slaked at the jobsite, use the quantity calculated in Section 2202.4, correcting for purity and inert material.

B. Fly Ash: Per ton or tenth part thereof for the specified depth.

C. Manipulation (Lime Treated Subgrade or Fly Ash Treated Subgrade): Per square yard or tenth part thereof.

D. Water: Per M Gallon (1,000 Gallons) using calibrated tanks or water meters.

1. For lime treated subgrade, measure water used for mixing, moisture control and curing but do not measure water used for slaking the lime, dust control, or excess water used due to Contractor negligence.

2. For Fly Ash treated subgrade, measure water used for mixing, moisture control and protection but do not measure water used for dust control or excess water used due to Contractor negligence.

E. Alternate curing (lime) and protection (fly ash) of subgrade: No measurement will be made if the Contractor elects to use asphalt prime coat emulsion or other alternative method for curing or protection of subgrade. These are subsidiary to other Contract Documents.

2202.9 Basis of Payment

Payment for the completed and accepted work will be made as follows when included in the Contract Documents:

A. Lime will be paid for by one of the following:

1. Contract unit bid price.

2. Contract lump sum bid price.

B. Fly Ash will be paid for by one of the following:

1. Contract unit bid price.

2. Contract lump sum bid price.

C. Manipulation (Lime Treated Subgrade or Fly Ash Treated Subgrade) will be paid for by one of the following:

1. Contract unit bid price.

2. Contract lump sum bid price.

D. Water will be paid for by one of the following:

1. Contract unit bid price.

2. Contract lump sum bid price.

SECTION 2203 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

2203.1 Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the placement of aggregate base course and underdrains, including pipe, geotextiles and granular filter material as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications and the Special Provisions.

2203.2 Referenced Standards

The following standards are referenced directly in this section. The latest version of these standards shall be used. If conflicting standards are referenced, the more stringent standard shall apply.

ASTM

C 31	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
C 33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C 39	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C 88	Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
C 117	Test Method for Materials Finer than 75 µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
C 131	Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
C 136	Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
C 142	Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
C 150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
D 75	Practice for Sampling Aggregates

D 695 Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics
D 1621 Test Method for Compressive Properties Of Rigid Cellular Plastics
D 2419 Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
D 3034 Specification for Type PSM Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
D 3666 Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials
D 4318 Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
D 4716 Test Method for Determining the (In-plane) Flow Rate per Unit Width and Hydraulic Transmissivity of a Geosynthetic Using a Constant Head
D 4791 Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
D 5821 Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
F 758 Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport, and Similar Drainage

AASHTO
M 252 Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Tubing
T 99 The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb. (2.5 kg) Rammer and a 12-in. (305 mm) Drop

2203.3 Materials

A. Untreated Compacted Aggregate: This base course material shall consist of crushed stone aggregate with not more than 1.0% clay lumps and friable particles in accordance with ASTM C 142, and free from vegetable or other deleterious substances. The abrasion loss shall be no more than 35% when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131. That fraction passing the 1 inch sieve and retained on the No. 4 sieve shall have a loss not greater than 18% by weighted average for magnesium sulfate method (12% maximum loss if tested using sodium sulfate method) of ASTM C 88 Soundness Test at 5 cycles. That fraction of the material passing the 1-inch sieve and retained on the No. 4 sieve shall contain less than 20% by weight of flat and elongated particles when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4791 (flat being a ratio of 1 to 3 between thickness and least width and a ratio of 1 to 3 between the least width and length). The material shall consist of angular particles with no less than 90% of particle count having two or more fractured surfaces. The gradation in percentages by weight passing square mesh sieves shall be in accordance with ASTM C 136 and as follows:

Sieve Designation (Square Opening)	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieve
1-1/4 in (31.5 mm)	100
1 in (25.0 mm)	72 – 100
3/4 in (19.0 mm)	60 – 90
3/8 in (9.5 mm)	43 – 74
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	28 – 60
No. 10 (2.00 mm)	16 – 40
No. 40 (425 um)	3 – 22
No. 200 (75 um)	0 – 15

In addition to the above limits, the difference between the "Percent Passing Square Mesh Sieve" of successive sieve sizes shall not exceed 25 percent.

That fraction of the material passing the No. 40 sieve shall have a plasticity index not to exceed 8 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

B. Drainable Base: All drainable base materials shall have a minimum coefficient of permeability of 1000 ft/day as

determined by the test method described in 2203.4.E Permeability Test Procedure.

1. Portland Cement Concrete Drainable Base: This item shall consist of an open-graded drainable base composed of mineral aggregate, Portland cement and water mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses and typical cross sections shown on the Plans.

    a. Coarse Aggregate
        i. General: Coarse aggregate shall be 3/4 inch maximum size consisting of crushed gravel or crushed stone and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 33 and quality requirements of 2203.3.A.
        ii. Gradation shall be ASTM C 33, Size 67.
    b. Fine Aggregate: Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand or manufactured sand meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33.
    c. Cement: Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II. Substitution of fly ash or other pozzolan for Portland cement shall be in conformance with Section 2208.
    d. Water: Water used in mixing or curing shall be clean and free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable or other substances injurious to the finished product as possible. Water known to be of potable quality may be used without testing.
    e. Admixtures: The use of any material to be added to the mixture shall be approved by the Engineer.
    f. The Contractor shall furnish vendor's certified test reports for the materials used in the project. The report shall be delivered to the Engineer as part of the mix design before permission to use the materials is granted.
    g. Proportions: The Contractor shall submit a mix design containing the quantity of each material to the Engineer including certifications of materials used. The Contractor will be responsible for preparing the drainable base mix design at no cost to the Owner. The testing laboratory preparing the mix design shall comply with Section 2203.3.B.2.e. The mix design shall include the following:

        Cement Content
        Water-Cement Ratio - Approximately 0.36
        Coarse Aggregate
        Fine Aggregate
        All Admixtures
        Coefficient of Permeability - Tested per Section 2203.4.E

    h. Compressive Strength: Proportions will be such to produce a compressive strength of 800 psi in 28 days as determined by test cylinders made in accordance with ASTM C 31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. A strength of 500 psi will be required prior to any traffic being allowed on the surface.

2. Plant Mix Bituminous Drainable Base: This item shall consist of an asphalt stabilized drainable base course composed of mineral aggregate and bituminous material mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course in accordance with the specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the Plans. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, typical section, or elevation required by the Plans and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course. A prime coat will be used on the subbase prior to placement of the first course, and no tack coat will be used between courses.

a. Aggregate: Aggregate shall consist of crushed stone or crushed gravel and be free of organic materials.
   i. Coarse Aggregate: Coarse aggregate shall comply with Section 2303.3.A except wear may not exceed 50 % in accordance with ASTM C 131.
   ii. Aggregate shall contain at least 70% by weight of individual pieces having two fractured faces and 85% by weight having at least one fractured face as determined by ASTM D 5821.
   iii. The aggregate shall not contain more than 8%, by weight, of flat and elongated pieces, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4791 (ratio = 5:1).
   iv. Sampling: ASTM D 75 shall be used in sampling the coarse aggregate.

b. Bituminous Material: The asphalt cement shall be in conformance with Section 2205.3.A. The type and grade of asphalt used shall be specified in the mix design but shall not be lower than a PG 64-22.

c. Preliminary Material Acceptance: Prior to delivery of materials to the job site, the Contractor shall submit certified test reports to the Engineer for the following materials:

   Coarse Aggregate - Percent of wear, soundness.

   Bituminous Material - The certification(s) shall show the appropriate ASTM test(s) for each material, the test results, and a statement that the material meets the specification requirements.

d. Job Mix Formula. (JMF): No bituminous mixture for payment shall be produced until the Engineer has approved a JMF in writing. The method of determining the proper asphalt content is to store the mix trial batches in the laboratory overnight (15-18 hrs) at 140°F. The proper asphalt content will then be selected visually.

   The asphalt content mix is selected from the batch from which a small amount of asphalt drains to the bottom of the pan and the mix still appears glossy. A heat resistant, clear glass dish may be used for better visibility of the drained asphalt. The asphalt content may be varied as necessary during construction to meet this requirement.

   The aggregate shall be of such size that the percentage composition by weight will conform to the gradation of gradations specified in Table 2, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 117 and C 136. The gradation shall be on the coarse side of the Master Band.

TABLE 2. PLANT MIX BITUMINOUS DRAINABLE BASE MASTER GRADATION

Sieve Designation (Square Opening)	Percent by Weight Passing Sieve
1-1/2 in (37.5 mm)	100
1 in (25.4 mm)	90 – 100
3/4 in (19.0 mm)	75 – 100
1/2 in (12.5 mm)	70 – 90
3/8 in (9.5 mm)	50 – 70
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	20 – 40
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	15 – 25
No. 30 (637 um)	5 – 15
No. 200 (75 um)	0 – 3

Recommended Asphalt Cement Content 2.0% – 3.5%

The gradations in Table 2 represent the limits that shall determine the suitability of aggregate for use from the supply source.

The job mix tolerance shown in Table 3 shall be applied to the JMF to establish a job control-grading band. The resulting job control grading band must comply with the Master Gradation criteria.

TABLE 3. JOB MIX FORMULA TOLERANCES (Based on Single Test)

Material	Tolerance Plus or Minus
Aggregate passing No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve or larger	5.00%
Bitumen*	0.40%
Temperature*	20 degrees F

*Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The aggregate gradation may be adjusted within the limits of Table 2 as directed, without adjustments in the Contract unit prices.

Should a change in sources of materials be made, a new JMF shall be established before the new material is used.

Dry aggregate gradations will be made at least twice daily. The aggregate gradation shall be tested by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM C 117 and C 136 and the results submitted to the Engineer within 24 hours.

The JMF shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer prior to the start of paving operations. The job mix shall have been prepared no more than 12 months prior to submittal and shall include as a minimum:

Percent passing each sieve
Percent of asphalt cement
Asphalt designation and certifications
Mixing temperature
Compaction temperature
Temperature of mix when discharged from the mixer
Percent fractured faces
Percent elongated particles

The Contractor shall submit samples to the Engineer, upon request, for job mix formula verification testing.

e. Testing Laboratory: The laboratory used to develop the JMF formula shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666.

C. Underdrains: Underdrains shall consist of the following materials unless otherwise specified in the Plans, Standard Drawings, or Contract Documents.

1. Aggregate: Blanket underdrain aggregate and pipe underdrain aggregate shall be clean or washed

aggregate and conform to requirements of Section 2203.3.A with the following gradations:

TABLE 4. BLANKET UNDERDRAIN AGGREGATE	
Sieve Designation (Square Opening)	Percent by Weight Passing Sieve
1-1/2 in (37.5 mm)	100
1 in (25.4 mm)	90 – 100
3/4 in (19.0 mm)	60 – 90
3/8 in (9.5 mm)	-----
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	20 – 40
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	-----
No. 16 (1.2 mm)	0 – 10
No. 30 (0.6 mm)	-----
No. 50 (0.3 mm)	0 – 7
No. 100 (150 um)	0 – 2

TABLE 5. PIPE UNDERDRAIN AGGREGATE	
Sieve Designation (Square Opening)	Percent by Weight Passing Sieve
1-1/2 in (37.5 mm)	-----
1 in (25.4 mm)	-----
3/4 in (19.0 mm)	100
3/8 in (9.5 mm)	85 – 100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	-----
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	40 – 60
No. 16 (1.2 mm)	-----
No. 30 (0.6 mm)	5 – 30
No. 50 (0.3 mm)	-----
No. 100 (150 um)	1 – 2

2. Underdrain Pipe

   a. Polyvinyl chloride pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 758/D 3034.
   b. Corrugated Polyethylene Tubing may be used only outside of traffic areas and driving surfaces. The tubing shall be the heavy duty type and shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 252. In addition, the tubing shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 30 psi at 10% deflection.
   c. All underdrain pipes shall have a nominal minimum inside diameter of six inches unless shown otherwise on the Plans.
   d. Perforations shall be approximately circular and cleanly cut; shall have nominal diameters not less than 3/16-inch nor more than 3/8-inch; and shall be arranged in at least two rows parallel to the axis of the pipe.
   e. Fittings shall be of the same composition and have the same physical properties as the pipe and shall not restrict flow.

3. Geocomposite Edge Drain

   a. Edge drain shall consist of a plastic core completely surrounded by geotextile. The core shall provide a minimum of 10 percent open area to facilitate water entry or cross flow and shall be composed of plastic which is physically and chemically stable under a normal range of

conditions.

b. The edge drain shall have nominal dimensions of 1 to 1-1/2 inches in thickness and 12 inches in height.

c. The edge drain shall have a minimum flow capacity of 15 gallons per minute per foot of width as determined by ASTM D 4716 when tested under a confining stress of 10 psi or more at a gradient of 0.1 or less.

d. The edge drain shall have a minimum compressive strength of either 7,000 psf at a maximum deformation of 10 percent of the original thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1621, or 8,000 psf at a maximum deformation of 20 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 695.

e. Geotextile shall have an apparent opening size (AOS) corresponding to a U.S. sieve number greater than 50 but not exceeding 100.

4. Geotextile: Geotextile for use with pipe and edge underdrains shall be a nonwoven geotextile and shall meet the requirements of Section 2605.2.C.

2203.4 Construction

A. Untreated Compacted Aggregate

1. Subgrade: Prior to placement of base course material the previously prepared subgrade surface shall be cleared of all foreign substances and restored in shape, tolerance and density as specified in Section 2201 entitled "Subgrade Preparation".

2. Material Placement: The material shall be uniformly spread in successive layers to such depth that when compacted, the base will meet the minimum thickness specified. The Contractor may construct the base in any number of layers that he chooses except that in no case shall any individual layer have a compacted thickness of more than 6 inches. Each layer shall be compacted as hereinafter specified before any succeeding layer is placed.

3. After spreading a layer of material, water in an amount sufficient to insure the desired compaction shall be added and uniformly mixed with the aggregate in a manner to prevent segregation. Excess moisture resulting in runoff shall be avoided. If for any reason, the material and subgrade become too wet to permit satisfactory work, they shall be allowed to dry to a moisture content that will permit satisfactory work.

4. The material shall meet the required specifications immediately before compaction operations are commenced. If, for any reason, segregation occurs in excess of 10% variation from the gradation required by this specification or the materials become contaminated, such segregated or contaminated materials shall be removed and replaced with suitable materials at the expense of the Contractor. The limited segregation of 10% variation will be ascertained by a sieve analysis of a minimum 100 pound sample taken from the in-place base course.

5. However, for untreated compacted aggregate base, segregated surface areas may be corrected by adding limestone screenings of such gradation and quantity as required to fill the surface voids and firmly bind the loose material in place. Screenings so used in correcting segregated surface areas will be subsidiary.

6. Shaping and compacting shall be carried on continuously until a true, even and uniform surface of proper grade and cross-section is obtained, and until the density of the complete base is at least 95%

of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T 99. The proper moisture content shall be maintained by wetting the surface as required during shaping and compacting operations. Final rolling shall be accomplished by use of a self-propelled smooth-wheeled roller.

B. Portland Cement Concrete Drainable Base

1. Spreading: The base material shall be spread to the lines and grades shown on the Plans. Any material which becomes mixed with soil or other contaminants shall be removed and replaced with fresh mixture.

2. Compaction: After spreading and/or trimming, the base material shall be uniformly compacted by making a minimum of 2 coverages with a steel wheeled roller meeting the requirements of Section 2205.8.B. The compaction process may be adjusted on the project by the Contractor with approval of the Engineer to assure uniform compaction of the drainable base material. In areas not accessible by the roller, the base material shall be compacted by mechanical hand methods. Compaction must be completed within 2 hours of the time water is introduced to the mixture.

3. If after spreading and compacting the base is not to the required lines and grade, the Contractor shall trim the base by means of an electronically controlled machine utilizing string line controls for grade. The Engineer reserves the right to direct the Contractor to suspend all operations if the Contractor produces excessive fines in the trimming process which are viewed by the Engineer to be detrimental to the permeability of the base. Appropriate corrections to the trimming process shall be made by the Contractor prior to beginning again.

4. After compaction of the drainable base, the Contractor shall protect the surface from damage and/or contamination. If the integrity of the drainable base is disturbed at any time prior to placement of the succeeding pavement course the area shall be removed and replaced with new material and compacted to conform to the original lines and grades at the Contractor's expense. Any removed material shall not be reincorporated into the drainable base or other drainage features.

5. Curing Of The Drainable Base Material: The Contractor will be required to provide a curing plan to the Engineer.

6. Temperature Limitations: The air temperature must be between 50°F and 90°F for drainable base construction. The Engineer may order operations to cease in hot windy conditions if it appears the mixture is drying out prior to achieving initial set.

7. Construction Joints: The formation of all joints shall be made in such a manner as to ensure a continuous bond between old and new sections of the course. All joints shall present the same texture and smoothness as other sections of the course.

8. All contact surfaces of previously constructed courses shall be cleaned of all dirt or other objectionable materials, and thoroughly moistened with water prior to placing the new material.

9. Thickness: The thickness of the base course may be measured by cores taken at intervals determined by the Engineer.

C. Plant Mix Bituminous Drainable Base

1. Test Section: Prior to full production, the Contractor shall prepare and place a section of drainable base according to the JMF. The amount of mixture should be 80 tons and may be placed as part of the

project. The underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the test section is to be constructed shall be the same as the remainder of the course represented by the test section. The equipment used in construction of the test section shall be the same type and weight to be used on the remainder of the course represented by the test section.

2. Two random samples of mixture may be taken at the plant and tested for aggregate gradation and asphalt content. The test section shall be considered acceptable if the gradation and asphalt content are within the limits specified in Tables 2 and 3.

3. If the initial test section should prove to be unsatisfactory to the Engineer, the necessary adjustments to the JMF, plant operation, placing procedures, and/or rolling procedures shall be made. A second test section shall then be placed. If the second test section also does not meet specification requirements, both sections shall be removed at the Contractor's expense. Additional test sections, as required, shall be constructed and evaluated for conformance to the specifications. Any additional sections that do not conform to specification requirements shall be removed at the Contractor's expense. Full production shall not begin until a satisfactory section has been constructed and accepted by the Engineer. The test sections that meet the specification requirements shall be paid for in accordance with project quantities.

4. The Contractor shall perform job mix control testing at the start of plant production and in conjunction with the calibration of the plant for the JMF. It should be recognized that the aggregates produced by the plant may not satisfy the gradation requirements or produce a mix that exactly meets the JMF. In those instances, it will be necessary to reevaluate and redesign the mix using plant-produced aggregates. Specimens should be prepared and the optimum bitumen content determined in the same manner as for the original design tests.

5. Weather Limitations: The bituminous mixture shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than 40 degrees F or the wind chill factor is less than 35 degrees F. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Engineer; however, all other requirements including compaction shall be met.

6. These materials will be placed, handled, hauled and accepted based on requirements of Section 2205.

D. Underdrains

1. General: Underdrains shall be constructed as shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings. The exact location and layout of underdrains and/or edge drains as shown on the Plans shall be subject to revision by the Engineer during construction.

2. Excavation

   a. Trenches for all lateral and longitudinal underdrains shall be excavated to the dimensions, depths and elevations shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings or as ordered by the Engineer. In case of a conflict, where the actual elevation of the strata or stratum to be intercepted is found to vary from Plan elevation, the stratigraphy shall govern in the installation of underdrains.
   b. Trench bottoms for perforated pipe underdrain and edge drain shall be in firm material (no mucky or soupy condition existing) and constructed to permit the placing of three inches (3") of aggregate underneath the pipe. If unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, the trench shall be over excavated to firm material.
   c. Minimum width of trench shall be as shown in the Plans or in the specifications or the

Standard Drawings.

3. Laying Pipe

   a. All underdrain pipe shall be laid carefully to Plan line and grade.
   b. All pipe shall be laid on a minimum grade of one percent unless otherwise shown on the Plans.
   c. All dead ends of pipe underdrains shall be completely closed with a cap of the same material as the pipe.
   d. All junctions and turns shall be made with wyes, tees, and bends as supplied by the manufacturer of the pipe.
   e. Perforations shall be laid down unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

4. Installing Edge Drain

   a. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   b. Each length of drain shall be joined to the adjacent length prior to installation. Splices shall keep adjoining lengths in proper alignment, shall not separate during installation, shall have the same or greater compressive strength than the geocomposite drain, and shall be sealed against infiltration of backfill material.
   c. Drain shall be placed in the center of the trench and held in place with a temporary support while blanket underdrain aggregate backfill is placed.
   d. The placement of the edge drain and the first lift of backfill shall be accomplished in a single continuous operation.

5. Backfilling

   a. Backfilling the trenches of lateral and longitudinal underdrains shall not be started until approved by the Engineer.
   b. The trenches shall be backfilled to the specified elevations and in accordance with the Plans, specifications or Standard Drawings.
   c. The backfill material shall be placed in such a manner as to prevent formation of large cavities in the backfill and walls of the trench.
   d. Overbreakage due to blasting of rock in trench excavation and widening due to caving of trench walls or overbreakage at construction outcrops shall be backfilled with aggregate approved by the Engineer.

E. Permeability Test Procedure for Drainable Base

This test method is used to determine the permeability of unbound and bound aggregate base material. Bound base material will use Portland cement or asphaltic cement as a cementing agent.

1. Unbound Base and Base Bound with Portland Cement

   a. Apparatus
      i. Mold: A cylindrical metal mold with an approximate inside diameter of 6" and a minimum height of 6". The mold shall be equipped with a removable collar at least 2" in height and a removable base plate. The base plate may be used as part of the permeability test equipment. If so, the base plate must exceed the permeability of the material being tested. A #40 screen shall be placed on top of the base plate to prevent test material from being lost through the base plate during compaction and

permeability testing.

ii. Standpipe: A standpipe with the same diameter as the removable collar for the mold with a minimum height of 8.5". The standpipe shall be equipped with an overflow outlet.

iii. Rammer: A mechanically operated metal rammer equipped to control the height of drop to 12" plus or minus 1/16" above the elevation of the sample. The rammer shall be equipped to distribute the blow uniformly over the sample surface. The rammer shall have a rigid flat faced "pie shaped" foot and a nominal weight of 5.50 lbs. The "pie shaped" foot shall be a sector of 6" diameter circle and shall have an area equal to that of a 2" circular foot.

iv. Straight edge: A rigid steel straight edge with one edge beveled, at least 8" in length.

b. Sample preparation

i. Obtain a 50 lb. to 60 lb. sample, dry if necessary.

ii. Mix a sufficient amount of aggregate and cementing agent, if required, to fill the mold 1 and 1/2 times.

iii. Add the appropriate amount of water and thoroughly mix.

iv. Place the assembled mold on the rigid base and fill approximately 1/2 full of the loose moist material. Compact the layer with 25 blows of the rammer with the blows being distributed uniformly over the surface of the layer. Place three additional approximately equal layers of material in the mold and compact each layer in a similar manner (four layers total).

v. After the fourth layer has been compacted, remove the collar and trim excess material level with top of the mold.

vi. Cure Portland cement treated specimens by covering with plastic, to prevent drying for 3 days at room temperature.

vii. Unbound specimens do not need to be cured before testing.

2. Asphalt Bound Aggregates

a. Apparatus

i. Mold: A cylindrical mold with an inside diameter of approximately 6" and a minimum length of 4.5". The mold is open at each end and is equipped with a removable collar and a base plate about 0.5" thick.

ii. Specimen Mold Holder: The specimen mold holder has a semi-circular base and a flanged top to hold the specimen mold in place during the compaction process. Any equivalent hold down device that performs the same function is satisfactory.

iii. Compaction Hammer: The compaction hammer consists of a hammer having a flat circular tamping face 5.88" in diameter and appropriate extension rod with handle which acts as guide for a free falling weight. The weight shall weigh 22.5 lbs. and have a free fall of 18" plus or minus 0.1". The hammer may be operated manually or be driven with a motor.

iv. Compaction Pedestal: The compaction pedestal is a wood block approximately 12" x 12" x 18". A 12" x 12" x 1" steel plate is securely fastened to the top of the block. The pedestal is set on and securely fastened to a solid concrete slab with the vertical axis plumb and the top level.

v. Heating Equipment: Ovens or hot plates for heating aggregates, bituminous material, specimen molds, compaction hammers and other associated items required for mixing and molding. It is recommended that, when possible all heating units be thermostatically controlled to maintain the required temperature within ±5°F. Suitable shields, thick steel plates or pans of sand shall be used on the surfaces of hot plates to minimize locally overheating.

vi. Mixing Apparatus: Mechanical mixing is recommended. Any type of mechanical mixer may be used provided it will produce a well coated, homogeneous mixture of the required amount in the allowable time and further that the mixing paddle or whip does not fracture or pulverize aggregate fractions during the mixing process. The bowl employed with the mixer shall be such a nature that essentially all of the batch can be removed. More than one mixing bowl is recommended unless the mixer is equipped with a heating jacket to keep the bowl heated during the mixing process.

b. Determination of Mixing and Compacting Temperature
   i. The temperature to which the asphalt cement must be heated to produce a viscosity of 85 ± 10 SFS shall be the mixing temperature.
   ii. The temperature to which the asphalt cement must be heated to produce a viscosity of 130 ± 15 SFS shall be the compacting temperature.

c. Sample Preparation for Laboratory Prepared Mix
   i. Combine the dry individual aggregates to produce desired combined aggregate with a batch weight of approximately 8.9 lbs. This should be sufficient to produce a compacted specimen 3.75 ± 0.125 inches thick. Adjust the weight of the batch as needed to produce a compacted specimen of 3.75 ± 0.125 inches thick.
   ii. Prepare a minimum of two aggregate and asphalt specimens. The first specimen shall be mixed and thrown away. This sample is to "butter" the mixing bowl and paddle and thus reduce material loss when mixing the test specimen.
   iii. Heat the aggregate and asphalt within the limits of mixing temperature determined in Section 2203.4.E.2.b. Charge the mixing bowl with the heated aggregate and form a crater in the top. Add the required amount asphalt and mix the aggregate and asphalt until coated at least 2 minutes. Care should be taken to keep all of the sample in the mixing bowl during this process.

d. Compaction of Specimen
   i. Prior to the addition of the asphalt to the batches, thoroughly clean the specimen mold assembly and the face of the compaction hammer and heat the mold assembly and hammer to a temperature between 200°F and 350°F. Assemble the mold, base plate and collar and place a paper disc cut to size in the bottom of the mold.
   ii. Place the hot batch of aggregate-asphalt mixture in the mold, spade vigorously with a heated spatula or trowel 15 times around the perimeter and 10 times over the interior of the mold. Smooth the surface of the mix to a slightly rounded shape. The temperature of the mix prior to compaction shall be within the limits in Section 2203.4.E.2.b. Place a paper disc on top of the mix.
   iii. Place the mold assembly, including the collar, on the pedestal, fasten securely with the mold holder and apply 20 blows with the compaction hammer. Each blow must have the prescribed free fall of 18" with the axis of the compaction hammer held perpendicular to the base of the mold assembly during the compaction process. Remove the base plate and collar, and reverse and reassemble the mold. Apply the specified number of blows to the reversed specimen. After compaction remove the mold assembly from the pedestal, remove the collar and base plate and cool the specimen in the mold until the mold can be handled comfortably with bare hands. Asphalt treated samples do not need to be cured before testing, only cool to the touch.

3. Test Procedure

   a. Assemble test equipment, base plate, mold with specimen, and standpipe.
   b. Prior to conducting the test, allow a sufficient amount of water to pass through the specimen to cause all air to be expelled from the specimen. (Establish reservoir around the base with

water open to atmospheric pressure.)

c. Conduct Constant-Head Permeability test and report coefficient of permeability "k". Repeat a minimum of two additional times until two runs agree reasonably well.

d. Constant-Head Permeability:

$$k = \frac{QL}{Aht}$$

Q = quantity of water discharged (volume)
L = length of specimen
A = cross-sectional area of specimen
h = hydraulic head (height column of water above discharge)
t = elapsed time of test
k = coefficient of permeability (length/time)

Note: For very permeable material, maintain elevation of water above the sample for 3 minutes then measure Q (flow).

2203.5 Method of Measurement

A. Untreated Compacted Aggregate Base will be measured by one of the following:

1. Per square yard or tenth part thereof for the specified depth.

2. Per ton or tenth part thereof.

B. Portland Cement Concrete Drainable Base may be included in the Contract Documents as a single item or as separate items (Portland Cement and Base Aggregate) and measured by one of the following:

1. Per square yard or tenth part thereof for the specified depth.

2. Per ton or tenth part thereof.

C. Plant Mix Bituminous Drainable Base may be included in the Contract Documents as a single item or as separate items (Asphaltic Cement and Base Aggregate) and measured by one of the following:

1. Per square yard or tenth part thereof for the specified depth.

2. Per ton or tenth part thereof.

D. Pipe and Edge Underdrains will be measured per lineal foot or tenth part thereof. Pipe Underdrain and Edge Underdrain aggregate shall be subsidiary.

E. Blanket Underdrains will be measured by the actual quantities used as follows:

1. Per square yard or tenth part thereof for the specified depth.

2. Per ton or tenth part thereof.

2203.6 Basis of Payment

A. Untreated Compacted Aggregate Base will be paid for by one of the following:

1. Contract unit bid price.

2. Contract lump sum bid price.

B. Portland Cement Concrete Drainable Base will be paid for by one of the following:

1. Contract unit bid price.

2. Contract lump sum bid price.

C. Plant Mix Bituminous Drainable Base will be paid for by one of the following:

1. Contract unit bid price.

2. Contract lump sum bid price.

D. Pipe and Edge Underdrains will be paid for by one of the following:

1. Contract unit bid price.

2. Contract lump sum bid price.

E. Blanket Underdrains will be paid for by one of the following:

1. Contract unit bid price.

2. Contract lump sum bid price.

SECTION 2204 PRIME AND TACK COAT

2204.1 Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the application of liquid asphalt to a prepared pavement (concrete, asphaltic concrete), or granular base as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications and the Special Provisions.

2204.2 Referenced Standards

The following standards are referenced directly in this section. The latest version of these standards shall be used. If conflicting standards are referenced, the more stringent standard shall apply.

ASTM
D 140 Practice for Sampling Bituminous Materials

2204.3 Materials

A. The type and grade of asphalt material to be used as prime or tack coat shall be designated by the Engineer in the Plans or in the Special Provisions. If not specified in the Plans or Special Provisions, the Contractor shall

submit proposed type and grade of asphalt material to the Engineer for approval. The liquid asphalt material to be used for surface preparation shall be as listed in the following table:

Material to be Treated	Application Usage	Type of Emulsion of Grade of Cutback	Application Rate (Gal/SY) (L/SM)	Application Temperature ^{0}F (^{0}C)	Cure Time at 70^{0}F (21^{0}C)
Existing Asphalt or Concrete Surface	Tack	RC-70	0.05-0.10 Gal/SY (0.23-0.46 L/SM)	150 – 225 (65 – 107)	1 – 6 hrs
	Tack	SS-1 SS-1h CSS-1 CSS-1h	0.05-0.15 Gal/SY (0.23-0.69 L/SM)	70 – 160 (22.5 – 42)	1 – 3 hrs
Treated Base (lime, flyash, cement)	Prime	MC-30 MC-70	0.1-0.3 Gal/SY (0.46-1.38 L/SM)	85 – 120 (29 – 49)	12 – 24 hrs
	Prime	SS-1 SS-1h CSS-1 CSS-1h	0.1-0.3 Gal/SY/in (0.46-1.38 L/SM/mm)	70 – 160 (20 – 70)	24 – 48 hrs
Untreated Aggregate Base w/ Fines	Prime	MC-30 MC-70	0.1-0.3 Gal/SY (0.46-1.38 L/SM)	85 – 120 (29 – 49)	12 – 24 hrs
Untreated Aggregate Base w/o Fines	Prime	MC-250	0.2-0.5 Gal/SY (0.92-2.30 L/SM)	85 – 120 (29 – 49)	12 – 24 hrs
Untreated Aggregate Base	Prime	SS-1 SS-1h CSS-1 CSS-1h	0.1-0.3 Gal/SY/in (0.46-1.38 L/SM/mm)	70 – 160 (20 – 70)	24 – 48 hrs
	Prime	EAP PAE, or PEP	0.1-0.3 Gal/SY (0.46-1.38 L/SM)	70 – 160 (20 – 70)	12 – 24 hrs

The asphalt material shall conform to the latest ASTM specifications for "Asphalt Cements and Liquid Asphalts." Sampling shall be in accordance with ASTM D 140.

B. Sand Cover, if used, shall be any clean granular mineral meeting the following grading requirements. When tested with laboratory sieves 100% shall pass the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and not more than 2% shall pass the No. 200 (75 um) sieve. The moisture content of the sand shall not exceed 3% by weight.

C. Asphalt materials shall be approved by the Engineer prior to use in the work. The Engineer may accept a certified analysis by the material supplier laboratory when a copy of the certified analysis accompanies each shipment of asphalt to the project. The Engineer reserves the right to perform tests of the asphalt received on the job.

2204.4 Construction

A. Pressure Distributor: The distributor shall be so designed, equipped, maintained and operated that liquid

asphalt at even heat may be applied uniformly on variable widths of surface up to 15 feet at readily determined and controlled rates from 0.02 to 1.00 gallon per square yard, with uniform pressure, and with an allowable variation from any specified rate not to exceed 0.02 gallons per square yard. Distributor equipment shall include a tachometer, pressure gauges, a calibrated tank and a thermometer for measuring temperatures of tank contents. Distributors shall be equipped with a power unit for the pump, and full circulation spray bars adjustable laterally and vertically. The calibration of all distributors must be approved by the engineer, and the contractor shall furnish all equipment, material and assistance necessary if calibration is required.

B. Preparation of Existing Surface

1. For tack coats: The existing surface shall be free of dust, loose material, grease or other foreign material at the time the tack is applied. Preparation of the surface is to be performed by the contractor before the tack is applied and is subsidiary to other items in the Contract.

2. For prime coats: the surface to be primed shall be shaped to the required grade and cross section, shall be free from ruts, corrugations, segregated material or other irregularities, and shall be uniformly compacted by rolling. The surface shall be firm and slightly damp when primer is applied. Delays in priming may necessitate reprocessing or reshaping to provide a smooth compacted surface.

C. Application of Asphalt Material

1. For Tack Coats: Asphalt emulsion shall be applied uniformly with a pressure distributor at the rate specified in the Contract, or as revised by the Engineer to be within a minimum of 0.05 and a maximum of 0.15 gallons per square yard. Water may be added to the asphalt emulsion and mixed therewith in such proportion that the resulting mixture will contain no more than 50% of added water, the quantity of added water to be approved by the Engineer. The application of the resulting mixture shall be such that the original emulsion will be spread at the specified rate. The asphalt emulsion shall be heated at the time of application to a temperature in accordance with the limits provided in Sec 2204.3, or as specified in the Contract Documents. The tack shall be properly cured and the tacked surface shall be cleaned of dirt and other foreign material before the next course is placed.

   The tack coat shall be applied in such manner as to cause the least inconvenience to traffic and to permit one-way traffic without pickup or tracking of the asphalt emulsion.

2. For Prime Coats: Bituminous material shall be applied to the width of the section to be primed by means of a pressure distributor in a uniform, continuous spread. The subgrade shall be moistened before the prime is applied. The application rate shall be as specified in the Contract Documents or as approved by the Engineer between 0.1 and 0.5 gallons per square yard. The primer shall be heated at the time of application to a temperature in accordance with the limits provided in Sec 2204.3, or as specified in the Contract Documents.

   Care shall be taken that the application of bituminous material at overlap locations is not in excess of the specified quantity, per square yard. Building paper shall be placed over the end of the previous applications and the joining application shall start on the building paper. Building paper used shall be removed and satisfactorily disposed of. Pools of primer material remaining on the surface after the application shall be removed.

   When traffic is maintained, not more than one half of the width of the section shall be treated in one application and one-way traffic will be permitted on the untreated portion of the roadbed. As soon as the bituminous material has been absorbed by the surface and will not pick up, traffic shall be routed to the treated portion and the remaining width of the section will be primed.

The primer shall be properly cured, and the primed surface shall be cleaned of dirt and surplus sand before the next course is placed.

D. Application of Sand Cover: If the asphalt material is not completely cured within the maximum specified curing time, sufficient sand shall be spread over the surface with a mechanical spreader to blot up the excess asphalt. The rate of application shall be specified or approved by the Engineer. Prior to placing an asphalt paving course, all loose sand shall be swept from the primed surface.

2204.5 Method of Measurement

Asphalt Prime and Tack Coat will be measured per gallon.

2204.6 Basis of Payment

Asphalt Prime and Tack Coat will be paid for at the Contract unit bid price.

SECTION 2205 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE SURFACE AND BASE

2205.1 Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the construction of asphalt concrete base and/or asphalt concrete surface as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications and the Special Provisions.

2205.2 Referenced Standards

The following standards are referenced directly in this section. The latest version of these standards shall be used. If conflicting standards are referenced, the more stringent standard shall apply.

ASTM

C 88 Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
C 117 Test Method for Materials Finer than 75- um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
C 127 Test Method for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
C 128 Test Method for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
C 131 Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
C 136 Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
C 142 Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
D 75 Practice for Sampling Aggregates
D 140 Practice for Sampling Bituminous Materials
D 979 Practice for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
D 1188 Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
D 2041 Test Method for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures (comparable to AASHTO T209)
D 2172 Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen From Bituminous Paving Mixtures
D 2726 Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
D 2950 Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods

D 3666 Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials
D 4552 Practice for Classifying Hot-Mix Recycling Agents
D 4791 Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
D 5444 Test Method for Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
D 6307 Test Method for Asphalt Content of Hot-Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method
D 6373 Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

AASHTO
T 166 Standard Method of Test for Bulk Specific Gravity (Gmb) of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
T 245 Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus
T 269 Standard Method of Test for Percent Air Voids in Compacted Dense and Open Asphalt Mixtures (ASTM Designation: D 3203/D 3203M-11)
T 283 Resistance of Compacted Bituminous Mixture to Moisture Induced Damage
T 312 Standard Method of Test for Preparing and Determining the Density of Asphalt Mixture Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

Asphalt Institute
"Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types", MS-2, latest edition

Kansas Department of Transportation
Standard Specifications for State Road and Bridge Construction, 2015 Edition

Missouri Highways and Transportation Commission
Missouri Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, 2011 Edition

National Institute of Standards and Technology
Handbook #44, "Specifications, Tolerance and other Technical Requirements for Commercial Weighing and Measuring Devices"

2205.3 Materials

No material shall be used until it has been approved by the Engineer. All costs associated with material testing, certification and the preparation of trial mixes to determine the job mix formula shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Representative samples of all materials proposed for use under these specifications shall be submitted by the Contractor to a properly certified testing laboratory approved by the Owner, at the Contractor's expense, for testing and the preparation of trial mixes to determine the job-mix formula. Tests required by this specification for field verification of the mix shall be the responsibility of the Contractor at the Contractor's expense, unless specified otherwise. The Engineer reserves the right to perform additional testing to verify conformance with the requirements specified herein. These tests will be performed under the supervision of the Engineer without cost to the Contractor, unless specified otherwise in the Contract Documents.

A. Asphalt: Asphalt cement used in the manufacture of asphalt paving mixtures shall conform to the Performance Graded system. The PG graded material used shall conform to the provincial grade used by the local DOT or as designated by the Engineer. In the Kansas City Metropolitan area, the provincial grade is a PG64-28 but PG 64-22 is commonly used so either is deemed acceptable.

B. These general usage guidelines may not address all project conditions. APWA strongly recommends that the Engineer apply sound pavement design principles when designating mix type and selecting asphalt cement

grade based upon individual project conditions. The Federal Highway Administration makes available LTPPBIND software that will assist with asphalt grade selection for specific projects.

The asphalt cement shall conform to ASTM D 6373. Sampling shall be in accordance with ASTM D 140.

The Contractor or asphalt supplier shall submit a temperature-viscosity chart showing the recommended mix and compaction temperatures for non-modified asphalts, and shall provide the specific gravity of the asphalt.

C. Aggregate: The quality of aggregates used in Asphaltic Concrete shall conform to the following:

Coarse Aggregate (Retained on the No. 4 Sieve)
LA Abrasion (ASTM C 131) ..... 40% loss (maximum)
Soundness using Mag. Sulfate (ASTM C 88, 5 cycles) ..... 18% loss (maximum)
Soundness using Sodium Sulfate (ASTM C 88, 5 cycles)…… ..... 12% loss (maximum)
Total shale, clay, coal and lignite content (ASTM C 142) ..... 1.0% by weight (max)

Fine Aggregate (Passing the No. 4 Sieve)
Organic content ..... 1% maximum
The parent material of manufactured sand must also meet the requirements for coarse aggregate shown above.

Sampling shall be in accordance with ASTM D 75. Gradation analysis shall be in accordance with Standard Method of Test for Material Finer than No. 200 (75 um) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing, ASTM C 117 and Standard Method Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate, ASTM C 136. All aggregate quality tests must have been run within 12 months of the submission date of a mix design.

D. Commercial Mix: Providing a commercial mix will only be permitted when specified in the Contract Documents or approved in writing by the Engineer. Contractor shall adhere to the most current State Department of Transportation standard specifications governing commercial mix asphalt for the state the work is being performed in. Example: for Kansas, Standard Specifications for State Road and Bridge Construction, 2015 Edition, Section 611, or for Missouri, Missouri Standard Specifications For Highway Construction, 2011 Edition, Division 400.

2205.4 Mixing and Proportioning

A. Composition of the Mix: Asphaltic concrete mixtures shall consist of Mineral Aggregates and Asphalt Cement within the following limits for the type specified.

	ASPHALTIC CONCRETE-TYPE					
	1-01	**2-01**	**3-01**	**4-01**	**5-01**	**6-01**
Percent by Weight of Total Mixture						
Asphalt Cement	4-6	4-7	4-7	5-7.5		
Aggregate - U.S. Standard						
Square Sieve Size Total Percent Passing by Weight						
1 ½" (37.5 mm)	100	--	--	--	--	--
1" (25.0 mm)	75-100	100	--	--	100	--
¾" (19.0 mm)	60-85	80-100	100	--	95-100	100
½" (12.5 mm)	--	--	85-100	100	--	86-100
3/8" (9.0 mm)	40-65	60-80	70-90	85-100	--	75-100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30-50	48-65	50-70	55-75	--	--
No. 8 (2.4 mm)	19-36	35-47	37-47	39-50	28 min	28 min
No. 16 (1.2 mm)	13-26	25-36	26-36	27-38	--	--
No. 30 (0.6 mm)	--	18-30	18-30	19-30	--	--
No. 50 (0.3 mm)	--	12-22	12-22	11-23	--	--
No. 100 (150 µm	4-12	6-14	6-15	6-16	--	--
No. 200 (75 µm)	2-10	3-10	4-10	4-10	2-6	2-6

In addition to the above limits, the difference between the "Percent Passing Square Mesh Sieve" of successive sieve sizes shall not exceed 25 for types 1-01, 2-01, 3-01, and 4-01.

That fraction of material retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) Sieve-shall be composed of particles with not less than 75% having two or more fractured faces for asphalt types 1-01, 2-01, 3-01, and 4-01, and not more than 20% by weight of that fraction shall be composed of flat or elongated particles based on a ratio of 5:1 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4791. For Asphalt Types 5-01 and 6-01 only, the total aggregate (coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, and the material passing the No. 200 sieve (75um) shall contain not less than 85% crushed material for intermediate course and surface course.

It shall be noted that when the gradation varies appreciably from the single point gradation used in the mix design, the test properties of the mix will be out of specification. This condition can occur even though the gradation meets the tolerances below.

The job-mix formula shall be within the limits specified above. The maximum permissible variation from the job-mix formula, within the specification limits, shall be as follows:

Permissible Gradation Variation from Mix Design Percent by Wt. of Total Mix:

U.S. Standard Sieve Size	Type 1-01, 5-01, 6-01	Type 2-01, 3-01, 4-01
No. 4 and larger	5.0	4.0
No. 8, 16, 30, 50	4.0	3.0
No. 200	2.0	1.0

Permissible Oil Content Variation from Mix Design:

Type 1-01, 5-01, 6-01 – 0.5%
Type 2-01, 3-01, 4-01 – 0.3%

B. Asphalt Mix General Usage:

	Surface	Base
Arterial	5-01, 6-01	5-01
Collector	5-01, 6-01	5-01
Local/Access	5-01	5-01
Paved Trail	2-01, 3-01, 4-01, 5-01	1-01.2-01.5-01
Recreational Surface	4-01	1-01, 2-01, 5-01
Parking Lot	2-01, 3-01, 5-01	1-01, 2-01, 5-01

Generally, mix types 1-01, 2-01, 3-01 and 4-01 are composed of local materials and are appropriate for general use other than roadways. **Unless specified otherwise in the Contract, Plans or Special Provisions, only mixes 5-01 and 6-01 should be used for roadways.** The Contractor may submit a written request to use mix 1-01 for pavement base or mix 3-01 for pavement surface.

Mix type 2-01 is acceptable for surfacing, but is generally more open-graded than the other surface mixes, and may not provide a tightly sealed surface.

Mix type 4-01 is very susceptible to rutting and is only recommended for non-vehicular use.

C. Asphalt Hot-Mix Recycling

1. General: Except as modified herein, Recycled Asphaltic Concrete (RAC) shall be equal to that produced as new material. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP), Fractionated Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (FRAP) and/or Reclaimed Aggregate Materials (RAM) shall represent no more than 30% of the composition for all surface mixtures and no more than 40% of the composition for all base mixtures. However, for base mixtures using FRAP, the composition may be no more than 50%.

   Recycled Asphaltic Concrete may contain combinations of FRAP, RAP, RAM, coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, asphalt cement, recycling agent, anti-stripping agent and approved additives to produce an acceptable mixture. Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS) are not allowed. Recycled Asphaltic Concretes shall be designated by prefacing the type with “RC,” such as “RC Type 1-01”.

2. FRAP is defined as having two or more stockpiles, where RAP is processed into coarse and fine fractions. The fine FRAP stockpile will contain only material passing the ¼ inch screen. The coarse FRAP stockpile will contain milled material retained on the ¼ inch screen and passing the ¾ inch screen. FRAP may be comprised of coarse or fine FRAP or a combination thereof. Utilize a separate cold feed bin for each stockpile of FRAP used. Do not blend coarse and fine FRAP either in the stockpile or in a cold feed bin. Add FRAP to the mix through the RAP collar. Sources and types FRAP must be recorded and submitted to the Engineer upon request. The FRAP used in production shall be similar in composition (extracted gradation and asphalt content) to the source used for design.

3. Materials Evaluation: All recycled materials shall have the following tests performed in addition to those required in Section 2205.4.D:

   a. A sieve analysis shall be performed on FRAP, RAP and/or RAM in accordance with ASTM C 117, "Standard Test Method for Material Finer than No. 200 Sieve (75 um) in Mineral Aggregates by Washing" and ASTM C 136, "Standard Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates" after extraction of asphalt.
   b. Asphalt content analysis shall be performed for FRAP or RAP in accordance with Method "A" of ASTM D 2172, "Standard Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures" where the FRAP or RAP content exceeds 30%. For mixtures

with FRAP or RAP contents less than 30%, asphalt content may be determined using ASTM D 6307.

c. The asphalt cement used shall be determined as follows:
   i. For FRAP or RAP contents of up to 20%, the asphalt grade shall be as specified in the mix design.
   ii. For FRAP or RAP contents from 20% up to 30%, the asphalt grade shall be decreased one temperature range. For example, a design PG 64-22 would be decreased to a PG 58-28.
   iii. For FRAP or RAP contents from 30% to 50%, the asphalt grade of the new asphalt shall be determined using the procedures outlined in MS-2, latest edition, Appendix A. This would likely result in a PG 52-34.

d. All sources of material for use in RAC must be approved by the Engineer prior to use.

4. Material Requirements

   a. New asphalt cements added to the aged asphalt shall meet the requirements of Section 2205.3.
   b. Recycling Agents, if used, shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4552, "Standard Practice for Classifying Hot Mix Recycling Agents".
   c. The FRAP, RAP and/or RAM stockpiled at the plant site shall be maintained in stockpiles separated into surface and base. The RAP and/or RAM shall be processed such that 100% will pass the 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) sieve and 90% will pass the 1-inch (25.4 mm) sieve.
   d. The final product shall be free of foreign matter (e.g., old planer teeth, ice, wood, soil, broken sewer castings, loop detector wire, protective membranes, rubberized joint filler materials and foil turn lane markers, trash, debris, etc.).

5. Mix Design Requirements: The necessary steps for a final mix design for recycled mixtures shall be done in accordance with the Asphalt Institute's Manual MS-2 latest edition in the appendix entitled "Mix Design Using RAP". If there is a change in the RAP and/or RAM percentage from the original amount of RAP and/or RAM in the mix design, a new mix design must be submitted.

6. Asphalt Plant Requirements: All delivery tickets shall designate the type of recycled mix, (RC-Type 1-01, RC-Type 2-01, RC-Type 3-01, etc.).

D. Mix Design Criteria: Laboratory Test Specimen(s) of mixes 1-01, 2-01, 3-01 and 4-01, combined in proportions of the job-mix formula, shall be prepared and tested in accordance with AASHTO T 245 and the volumetric properties of the compacted paving mixtures as calculated by ASTM procedures using Chapter 4 of the Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and other Hot-Mix Types (MS-2), latest edition, Asphalt Institute referred hereafter as “MS-2”. The Marshall procedure shall be as specified in Chapter 5 of the MS-2.

For mixes 5-01 and 6-01, the procedures outlined in Asphalt Institute’s “Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types (MS-2)”, latest edition, must be used to prepare the asphalt samples for design and quality control testing. The gyratory values for the SuperGyratory Compactor (SGC) to be used for this purpose are $N_{initial}$ = 6, N_{design} = 50, and N_{max} = 75. At $N_{initial}$, the specific gravity of the specimen must be 90.5% or less of G_{mm}, at N_{max} the specific gravity of the specimen must be 98.0% or less of G_{mm}. The Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA) shall be as specified in Chapter 5 of the MS-2.

The material for the theoretical specific gravity (G_{mm} per ASTM D 2041) and the material for the Marshall specimens and Super Gyratory Compactor specimens (pucks) shall be cured at 285+/-5ºF for four hours in a closed oven after the mix is produced in the laboratory. Also, the plant produced mixture shall be tested when the mix is four hours old when preparing a mix design but may be tested when at least two hours old for

production testing. The mixture shall be transported to the laboratory in an insulated container and then stored in a laboratory oven at 285 +/-5°F for the remainder of the curing period. This procedure shall be used when the water-absorption as determined by ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128 of any aggregate in the mixture exceeds 1.25%. The mixture shall be compacted at 285 +/-5°F. If total mix aggregate absorption exceeds 2.0%, the laboratory may use the G_{mm} dryback option within the test method.

Test requirements and criteria for the paving mixes under these specifications shall be as follows:

Marshall Stability: 1500 lbs. (6672 N) minimum (Types 1-01, 2-01, 3-01, and 4-01)

No. of compaction blows: 50 (Types 1-01, 2-01, 3-01, and 4-01)

Flow: 0.08-0.16 inches maximum (Types 1-01, 2-01, 3-01, and 4-01)

Air Voids:	Percent
Base & Surface (Types 5-01 & 6-01)	3-5
Base & Surface (Types 1-01, 2-01, 3-01, and 4-01)	2-5

Voids filled with asphalt (VFA)	Percent
Types 5-01 & 6-01	65-75

Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA) for Types 5-01 & 6-01

(Nominal Max Size as defined in MS-2)	Percent (min.)
3/4" (19 mm)	13
1/2" (12.5 mm)	14
3/8" (9.5 mm)	15

The VMA for Mix Types 5-01 & 6-01 shall be the minimum value allowed. For these mixes, the asphalt content should be just to the left side of the low point on the VMA vs. Asphalt Percent curve, not to the "wet" or right (increasing) side of the curve. Nominal maximum sized as defined in MS-2 means the sieve size where the next smaller sieve size (from Table in Section 2205.4.A) retains at least 10% of the sample.

The VMA requirements shown represent values that may be higher than those obtained in the KC Metropolitan area using locally available materials. The minimum values are values recommended by the Asphalt Institute in MS-2, latest edition, for high quality asphaltic concretes, but may require the use of non-local aggregates. VMA values shown are for 4% air voids and should be used for the design of conventional roadway pavements.

During production, the air voids can be expected to vary plus or minus 1% of the design value of 4%. For Mix Types 1-01, 2-01, 3-01, and 4-01, 3% - 4% air voids may be used for design and production may be allowed to vary plus or minus 1% of the design value.

The ratio of minus 200 (75 um) material to % Effective asphalt cement (P_{eff}) based on the weight of the aggregate shall be between 0.6-1.4 for Mix Types 5-01 and 6-01.

The blend of FRAP, RAP and/or RAM and virgin aggregates or non-recycled asphalts shall be checked for resistance to stripping using AASHTO T 283 to determine if an anti-stripping agent is needed. The index of retained strength shall exceed 75% for Mix Types 1-01, 2-01, 3-01, and 4-01, and 80% for Mix Types 5-01 and 6-01.

E. Sampling and Testing of the Mixture: All Mix Types shall be sampled in accordance with ASTM D 979 and tested in accordance with AASHTO T 245, ASTM C 136, ASTM C 117, AASHTO T 312, AASHTO T 269,

AASHTO T 166, AASHTO T 283, ASTM D 2041, ASTM D 2726, ASTM D 1188, ASTM D 2950, ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128, as specified herein. The mixtures will be tested for binder content in accordance with ASTM D 2172 or D 6307. The recovered aggregate will be sieved in accordance with ASTM D 5444.

F. Mixture Temperature Requirements: The temperature of the completed mix at the plant and at the paver shall be set by the Contractor/Producer who shall consider hauling and placing conditions, asphalt specifications as set forth in Section 2205.3, and weather limitations set forth in Section 2205.9.B. The temperature of Mix Types 5-01 and 6-01 shall not exceed 315° F at the point of discharge from the asphalt plant.

When the mix is produced in a batch-type plant, the aggregate shall be weighed accurately in the designated proportions to provide the specified batch weight. The temperature of the aggregate at the time of introduction into the mixer shall be determined by the Contractor/Producer, with a tolerance of + or - 25º F. In no case, however, shall the temperature of the mixture exceed the maximum temperature recommended by the manufacturer or supplier of the asphaltic cement (generally 350º F).

G. Control of Mixing Time: The Contractor/Producer shall control mixing time to produce asphaltic concrete that is uniformly and thoroughly coated with asphaltic cement.

H. Preparation of Asphalt Cement: The asphalt shall be heated so that it can be distributed uniformly throughout the mix. For mixing applications, the specified temperature generally will be such that the asphalt viscosity is within the range of 150-190 centistokes and shall not exceed 350º F. The material shall be sufficiently fluid to produce a complete coating on every particle of aggregate within the specified mixing time.

The Contractor/Producer shall maintain calibrated temperature monitoring equipment at the point of discharge from the asphalt plant and at the asphalt tank, and shall supply temperature records upon request.

I. Preparation and Handling of Aggregate: Coarse and fine aggregate shall be stored at the plant in such a manner that the separate sizes will not become intermixed. Cold aggregates shall be carefully fed to the plant in such proportions that surpluses and shortages in the bins will not cause breaks in the continuous operation. When loading aggregate into stockpiles, and into cars, barges, and trucks, the material shall be placed in such a manner as to prevent segregation of aggregate sizes. Stockpiles shall be built in uniform layers not exceeding 5 feet in depth.

1. Samples of coarse and fine aggregate shall be submitted to the Engineer for testing upon request. The Contractor/Producer shall be responsible for the preparation and handling of aggregates to insure that the cold-feed gradations fall within the mix design limits. Cold-feed gradation tests shall be taken as requested by the Engineer.

2. Drying: The aggregate shall be thoroughly dried and heated to provide a paving mix temperature within a tolerance of + or – 25º F of that specified by the approved mix design. The moisture content of the heated and dried aggregate shall not exceed 0.5%. The quantity of material fed through the dryer shall in all cases be held to an amount which can be thoroughly dried and heated.

J. Inspection and Control of Asphalt Mixing Plant

1. Tests: During production the plant shall have the specified tests performed by an approved laboratory. These may include: asphalt (binder) content, aggregate gradation after removal of asphalt, density, stability, % voids, VMA, VFA, theoretical specific gravity, bulk specific gravity, maximum theoretical density, maximum theoretical specific gravity, tensile strength ratio, etc. Properties of the plant produced mix shall be determined using uncompacted mix sampled behind the paver. Laboratories shall be approved if they are:

a. Accredited in accordance with ASTM D3666; and/or
b. Approved for Superpave asphalt testing by the State Highway Department in the state where the plant is located.
    i. The individual performing the test must carry a state certification for Superpave testing.
    ii. The laboratory must have an annual certification by an independent testing agency of all testing equipment used for Superpave mix designs, and must also have the Marshall hammer weight and height of drop certified by that same agency.

2. Availability of test reports: The results of the latest current test report shall be furnished to the Engineer upon request. All test reports shall be kept at the plant, and shall be made available upon request. If the mix is found to be outside of tolerance, or outside the specification limits as specified in Section 2205.4, correction shall be made. Test reports shall be furnished on the appropriate attached "Asphalt Concrete Test" form or a similar form containing equivalent information.

3. Frequency of testing for mixes 1-01 through 4-01: the tests listed in paragraph 1 shall be performed a minimum of once for every 3000 tons of asphalt production (minimum of once per day when the plant has produced at least 200 tons and at discretion of Engineer if less than 200 tons produced) except during initial startup, or whenever the production asphalt fails one of the following conditions at which time they will be tested every 1000 tons until 4 consecutive tests show compliance with the specifications:

    a. Production void content measured at the plant discharge is less than 2% or more than 5%.
    b. Extracted gradation of the production asphalt exceeds the permissible gradation variation for the mix type being produced.
    c. Asphalt cement exceeds the content variation for the mix type being produced.

4. Frequency of testing for mixes 5-01 and 6-01: the tests listed in paragraph 1 shall be performed once per day of production, or every 1000 tons, whichever is less frequent except during initial startup (if less than 200 tons produced testing is at discretion of Engineer); or whenever the production fails one of the following conditions at which time they will be tested every 500 tons, or twice per day of production, whichever is less frequent until 4 consecutive tests show compliance with the specifications:

    a. Production void content measured at the plant discharge is less than 3% or more than 5%.
    b. Extracted gradation of the production asphalt exceeds the permissible gradation variation for the mix type being produced.
    c. Production VMA measured at the plant discharge is below the design minimum VMA.
    d. Production VFA measured at the plant discharge is outside the allowable range.
    e. Production dust to binder ratio is outside the allowable range.

5. Redesign of Asphalt mixes: If four consecutive tests performed as described in paragraph 3 or 4 above show noncompliance with the specifications as enumerated in the subparagraphs of paragraph 3 or 4 above, production of that type of asphalt will immediately cease, and may not be resumed until a new mix design is submitted and approved, or the plant can demonstrate to the Engineer an ability to meet specifications. Resumption of asphalt production after a mix redesign or failure of four consecutive tests to meet specifications will be treated as an initial startup for testing purposes.

MARSHALL ASPHALTIC CONCRETE TEST (Verified Mix Design)
(Types 1-01, 2-01, 3-01, 4-01)

Description:				
APWA Type:				
LAB ID:		LOT		
Sample Date:		Belt		Tons
Sample ID:		Hot Mix		Tons
Supplier:				

Sieve Size	Belt Sample	Hot-Mix Sample*	Single Point Job-Mix Formula	Job-Mix Formula Tolerances
1" (25 mm)				
3/4" (19 mm)				
1/2" (12.5 mm)				
3/8" (9.5 mm)				
No. 4 (4.75 mm)				
No. 8 (2.36 mm)				
No. 16 (1.18 mm)				
No. 30 (600 um)				
No. 50 (300 um)				
No. 100 (150 um)				
No. 200 (75 um)				

ASTM C 136, C 117, D 5444

*Uncompacted Behind Paver
**total mix basis
***total aggregate

EXTRACTION DATA - ASTM D6307 or D 2172	FRAP	Sample	Plant Setting	Recycled AC%
%AC**				
%AC**				

Aggregate Type	%***	Aggregate Type	%***

MARSHALL CHARACTERISTICS (ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA)			
Compaction Blows (average of 3 specimens) = 50			
	Sample*	Specifications*	
Stability, lbs (kg)		Min	AASHTO T 245
Flow, 1/100 in (mm)		Max	AASHTO T 245
% Voids		3-5	
% VFA			
Density, pcf (kg/cu.m)		-----	ASTM D 2950, D 2726, or D 1188
Max Theoretical Specific Gravity G_{mm}		-----	ASTM D 2041
Bulk Spec. Gr. of total Agg. Gsb		-----	ASTM C 127 & C 128
COMMENTS:			

LOT DENSITY SHALL BE TIED TO THE LOT AND DATE (Laboratories shall conform to ASTM D 3666)

SUPERPAVE ASPHALTIC CONCRETE TEST (Verified Mix Design)
(Types 5-01, 6-01)

Description:				
APWA Type:				
LAB ID:			TIME	TONS
Sample Date:		Belt		
Sample ID:		Hot Mix		
Supplier:				

Sieve Size	Belt Sample	FRAP/RAP Sample*	Hot-Mix Sample*	Master Grade Limits	Cal. Single Point
1" (25 mm)					
3/4" (19 mm)					
1/2" (12.5 mm)					
3/8" (9.5 mm)					
No. 4 (4.75 mm)					
No. 8 (2.36 mm)					
No. 16 (1.18 mm)					
No. 30 (600 um)					
No. 50 (300 um)					
No. 100 (150 um)					
No. 200 (75 um)					

ASTM C 136, C 117, D 5444

*Uncompacted Behind Paver
**total mix basis
***total aggregate

EXTRACTION DATA - ASTM D6307 or D 2172	FRAP	Sample	Plant Setting	Recycled AC%
%AC**				
%AC**				

Aggregate Type	%***	Aggregate Type	%***

VOLUMETRIC DATA 6" NOMINAL SIZE Gyratory Specimens			
Gyrations (avg. of 2 specimens) @ 280-290 deg F – AASHTO T312 N_{des} = 50 N_{ini} = 6 N_{max} = 75	Sample*	Specifications*	
Mix bulk specific gravity @ N_{des}, G_{mb}		---	
% Voids @ N_{des}		3.0-5.0	AASHTO T 269
% VMA @N_{des}, G_{sb} basis			
% VFA @ Ndes		9.0–11.0	=%VMA-%Voids
% G_{mm} @ Nini		85-91	AASHTO T 166
Ratio (-) 75 um (No. 200) to % Eff. Binder		0.6-1.4	
Tensile Strength Ratio, %		80 minimum	AASHTO T 283
Max Theoretical Specific Gravity G_{mm}		-----	ASTM D 2041
Max Theoretical Density, pcf		-----	
Effective Specific Gravity Agg., G_{se}		-----	
Bulk Specific Gravity of Total Agg., G_{sb}		-----	ASTM C 127 & C 128
Specific Gravity of Asphalt, G_b		-----	
COMMENTS:			

2205.5 Asphalt Mixing Plant

Plants used by the Contractor for preparation of the asphalt paving mix shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Field Testing Laboratory: The Contractor shall provide a laboratory building or room at the plant site, for the exclusive use of the Engineer for performing tests, keeping records, and making reports at such times as the Engineer is performing those actions.

The Contractor shall also furnish necessary laboratory sieves and a powered shaker device for sieve analysis, scales, ignition oven and supplementary equipment to make aggregate sieve analysis, asphaltic concrete paving mixture analysis, and paving mixture density tests. This equipment shall be in good working condition and properly calibrated.

B. The asphalt producer shall establish a quality control plan and shall maintain records. The quality control plan required by the state highway agency is a suggested standard. Upon request by the Engineer, the quality control plan shall be submitted for review and approval.

2205.6 Transportation of Mix

The mix shall be transported to the job site in vehicles with tight metal bottoms, clean of all foreign material which may affect the mix. If a release agent is used, it must comply with State and Federal environmental regulations.

The dispatching of the vehicles shall be so scheduled that all materials delivered may be placed in daylight unless the Engineer approves artificial light. Delivery of the material to the paver shall be at a uniform rate and in an amount within the capacity of the paving and compacting equipment.

Haul trucks shall be provided with covers of sufficient size and weight to completely cover the truck bed to protect the load and to prevent cooling of the upper surface. Failure to have the load completely covered shall be sufficient cause for rejection of the entire load. The load shall remain covered until the truck is next in line to be unloaded. In no case shall a load remain uncovered for more than 10 minutes before starting to use the load. If for any reason there is a delay in completely using a load, the remaining part of the load shall be recovered until it can be used. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to inform all truck drivers of these provisions before starting work.

2205.7 Scales and Weighing of Vehicles

The vehicle's tare and gross weight shall be established by weighing the vehicle on a certified scale. The tare weight will be established at least twice each day. The vehicle, when establishing tare, shall be clean, bed empty, fuel tanks filled and shall have all side and back boards in place.

A. Measurement by weight: Measurement will be made by weighing each truck load on scales conforming to the requirements of Section 2205.7.B “Vehicle Scales”.

B. Vehicle Scales: Vehicle scales shall be approved by the Engineer and shall conform to the requirements specified herein. The specifications, tolerances, and other technical requirements for weighing and measuring devices as recommended by the National Conference on Weights and Measures and published in the National Institute of Standards and Technology Handbook 44, Specifications, Tolerances, and Other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices, and supplements thereto or revisions thereof, shall apply to all vehicles scales used.

C. Scale acceptance shall be based on one of the following:

1. A valid certification or seal of approval by the Division of Weights and Measures from the state.

2. A certification of calibration from a commercial scale service company showing that the scale meets the requirements of these specifications. The Contractor shall furnish the certification of calibration to the Engineer.

D. Scale Calibration: Scales shall have been calibrated within the nine month period prior to any material being delivered, or at any time the Engineer has cause to question the accuracy of the scale. Scales shall meet the requirements of Accuracy Class III L as defined in Handbook 44 (above).

Verification of a vehicle scale may be required by weighing a hauling unit on another recently calibrated and certified scale.

If equipment to be weighed is of such length that all axles cannot be weighed simultaneously, a level paved surface shall be provided permitting those axles not on the scale platform to be supported by the paved surface. The approach shall be at least as wide as the platform and of sufficient length to insure the level positioning of vehicles during weight determinations. The weighing shall be performed with all brakes released. If equipment to be weighed is equipped with an air bag suspension unit on any axle, the equipment including semi-trailers or pup trailers shall be weighed on vehicle scales of sufficient size to weigh all axles of the combination simultaneously.

All costs incurred in obtaining a certification of calibration or verification shall be borne by the Contractor.

2205.8 Asphalt Paving Equipment

All asphalt paving equipment used by the Contractor shall meet the requirements of this section and shall be maintained in acceptable mechanical condition. Equipment shall be serviced and lubricated away from the paving site. Units that drip fuel, oil, grease or other fluids shall be removed from the project until such leakage is corrected.

A. Pavers and Laydown Machines: Mechanical self-powered pavers shall be capable of spreading the mix within the specified tolerances, true to the line, grade and crown indicated on the Plans.

Pavers shall be in good working condition, equipped with quick and efficient steering devices and shall be capable of traveling both forward and in reverse. They shall be equipped with hoppers and distributing screws that place the mix evenly in front of the adjustable screeds. They shall be equipped with either a vibrating screed or a tamping bar immediately preceding a static screed. There shall be sufficient auxiliary attachments for the paving machine so that it may be operated to lay the necessary width as determined in the field by the Engineer. Vibrating screed or tamp bars shall be provided for the full width of all paving operations.

The screed shall include a strike-off device which is effective on mixes at workable temperatures without tearing, shoving or gouging them, and which produces a finished surface of an even and uniform texture. The screed shall be adjustable as to the height and crown and shall be equipped with a controlled heating device for use when required. However, for irregular width paving, hydraulic extensions without tamping bars or a vibrating screed may be used only along the curb or outer edge of pavement.

1. Automatic Screed Controls: The paver shall be equipped with and use an approved system capable of automatically controlling the elevation and transverse slope of the paver screed unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. An erected stringline, traveling stringline or other approved device operating on the roadbed being paved or the surface of the previously placed lane shall be used to establish the grade reference. The grade reference device shall operate on either or both sides of the paver as

required and shall be capable of maintaining the desired transverse slope regardless of changes in the screed elevation.

2. The traveling stringline shall be constructed in such a manner that it does not vibrate or cause the sensor to make erroneous readings during the laydown operation. The length of the beam to be used shall be approved by the Engineer and shall be between 20 feet and 40 feet.

3. The use of the automatic screed control devices on asphalt pavers will not be required for paving small irregular areas, entrances, approaches, or side street connections.

4. Automatic screed control devices will be required for matching the joint with all previously laid strips, except for those areas noted above.

B. Rollers: Compaction equipment shall consist of vibratory steel wheel, static steel wheel and pneumatic-tired rollers unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. They shall be self-propelled and equipped with such controls that starting, stopping and reversing direction can be accomplished without displacing the hot asphaltic concrete pavement.

Rollers shall be equipped with adjustable scrapers to keep the wheel surfaces clean and with efficient means of keeping them wet to prevent mixes from sticking. The roller surfaces shall have no flat areas, openings or projections that will mar the surface of the pavement.

1. Steel-Wheeled Rollers: Steel-Wheeled Rollers shall be self-propelled, vibratory two-axle tandem rollers. These rollers shall develop contact pressure of 250 to 350 pounds per inch of width (vibratory mode) or 150 to 180 pounds per inch of width (static). Rollers shall be in good working condition.

2. Pneumatic-Tired Rollers: Heavy pneumatic-tired rollers shall be self-propelled and shall consist of two axles on which are mounted an odd number of pneumatic-tired wheels. The roller shall have at least nine pneumatic-tired wheels mounted in such a manner that the rear group of wheels will not follow in the tracks of the forward group, but shall be spaced to give essentially uniform coverage with each pass. Axles shall be mounted in a rigid frame provided with a loading platform or body suitable for ballast loading. Tires shall be smooth, inflated to 90 psi. Construction of the roller shall be such that each wheel is loaded to a minimum of 2,300 pounds.

3. In lieu of the above requirements, consideration will be given to use other types of equipment that are capable of producing equivalent results consistent with the requirements of the specifications. Any roller not meeting the requirements of paragraphs 1 and 2 above must be approved by the Engineer prior to use.

C. Pressure Distributor: The pressure distributor shall meet the requirements of Section 2204.4.A entitled "Pressure Distributor".

D. Hand Tools: The Contractor shall provide sufficient lutes, rakes, shovels, and other equipment as required to produce results consistent with the specifications.

2205.9 Construction

A. Preparation of the Area to be Paved: The area to be paved shall be true to line and grade, and shall have a properly prepared surface prior to the start of the paving operations. It shall be free from all loose or foreign material.

Where a base is rough or uneven, a leveling course shall be placed and properly compacted before the placing of subsequent courses.

When leveling course is not required, depressions and other irregularities shall be patched or corrected, and the work approved by the Engineer before the paving operation begins.

The area to be paved shall be primed or tacked uniformly in accordance with the provisions of Section 2204 entitled "Prime and Tack Coat".

The surfaces of curbs, gutters, vertical faces of existing pavements and all structures in actual contact with asphalt mixes shall be painted with a thin, complete coating of tack to provide a closely bonded joint.

B. Weather Limitations: When the moisture of the aggregate in the stockpile or from the dryer interferes with the quality of mix production, or with normal plant operations, the mixing and placing of hot-mix asphalt will not be permitted without the permission of the Engineer. No mixture shall be placed on wet or frozen surface.

Hot Mix asphalt paving shall not be mixed or placed when the ambient air or base temperature is below the temperatures shown in the following table, or when there is frost in the subgrade or any other time when weather conditions are unsuitable for the type of material being placed without expressed approval of the Engineer.

Paving Course	Thickness (inches)	Air Temperature (Degrees F)	Road Surface Temperature (Degrees F)
Surface	All	50	55
Base	Less than 3	40	45
Base	3 or more	30	35

All bituminous mixtures shall be delivered to the paver at a temperature sufficient to allow the material to be placed and compacted to the specified density and surface tolerance. Minimum allowable temperature for the asphalt mix to be placed into the paver is 235º F. Regardless of the temperature, final acceptance of the asphalt mat shall be based on density determined in accordance with Section 2205.9.E.

C. Spreading and Finishing: The spreading and finishing of each course shall be to the thickness, cross slope, and width indicated on the Plans or Special Provisions. The thickness of individual layers shall not exceed the following for the respective type of mixture. The suggested minimum lift thickness shall be three times the nominal maximum size of the mix. Nominal maximum is defined as the first sieve size larger than the sieve which retains at least 10% of the aggregate by weight.

Asphalt Type	**Max. Compacted Lift Thickness**
Type 1-01	4"
Type 2-01	4"
Type 3-01	3"
Type 4-01	2"
Type 5-01	4”
Type 6-01	3”

Spreading and finishing shall be conducted in the following manner:

1. Mechanical Pavers: The base and surface courses shall be spread and struck-off with a mechanical paving machine meeting the requirements of Section 2205.8.A entitled "Pavers and Laydown

Machines". The paving machine shall be operated so that the material does not accumulate and remain along the sides of the receiving hopper. The wings of the spreader hopper shall not be emptied (flipped) between truck loads.

a. Equipment which leaves tracks or indented areas which cannot be corrected in normal operation, or which produces other permanent blemishes or fails to produce a satisfactory surface, shall not be used.
b. The screed auger shall be operated approximately 3/4 full and the hopper conveyor shall not be allowed to run out of material during the paving operation. Sufficient trucks shall be used to continuously supply asphalt to the paver. Delays in the paving operation shall be kept to a minimum.
c. When using pavers in echelon, the second paver shall follow the edge of the material placed by the first paver. The length of each laydown pass shall be limited, depending on weather conditions, to assure a hot joint and obtain proper compaction.

2. Longitudinal joints and edges shall be constructed to true lines. Lines for the paver to follow in placing individual lanes will be established parallel to the centerline of the proposed roadway. The paver shall be positioned; and operated to follow closely the established line. Offset the longitudinal joint in successive courses by 6 to 12 inches. Longitudinal joints in the final surface layer shall be at the lane lines of the traveled way, but shall be offset to prevent lane separation pavement markings from falling on the joint. Any irregularities in alignment left by the paver shall be corrected directly behind the paver, prior to compaction. Distortion of the pavement during this operation shall be avoided. Edges against which additional pavement is to be placed shall be placed on a 30º (2:1) bevel, or as specified by the Engineer.

3. Transverse joints in succeeding courses shall be offset at least 2 feet.

4. The Contractor shall make every effort to minimize the number of passes heavy equipment makes over uncompleted roadway sections. The Contractor shall schedule and route his hauling operation to minimize hauling over a final course as much as feasible.

5. As soon as the first load of material has been spread, the texture of the unrolled surface shall be checked to determine its uniformity. Segregation of materials shall not be permitted. If segregation occurs, the spreading operation shall be immediately suspended until the cause is determined and corrected by the Contractor.

6. Any irregularities in the surface of the pavement course shall be corrected directly behind the paver. Excess material forming high spots shall be removed by a shovel or lute. Indented areas shall be filled with hot mix and smoothed. Broadcasting of material shall not be permitted.

7. Hand Spreading: In small areas where the use of mechanical finishing equipment is not practical, the mix may be spread and finished by hand. The material shall be distributed uniformly to avoid segregation of the coarse and fine aggregate. Broadcasting of material shall not be permitted. During the spreading operation, all material shall be thoroughly and uniformly distributed by lutes or rakes. Material that has formed into lumps and does not break down readily shall be removed. Following placing and before rolling, the surface shall be checked with templates and straightedges and all irregularities corrected.

D. Compaction

1. General: The Contractor is responsible for development of a compaction procedure that will obtain the

required density. A minimum of three rollers shall be used for compacting mixes on roadways (2 steel drum and 1 pneumatic tire) unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. For uses other than roadways, a minimum of two rollers shall be used unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Rollers shall meet the requirements of Section 2205.8.B entitled "Rollers".

Immediately after spreading, each course of the pavement mixture shall be uniformly compacted by rolling. The initial or "breakdown" rolling shall be accomplished with a steel-wheeled vibratory roller and shall take place as closely behind the laydown machine as the temperature and condition of the mat will allow. The pneumatic-tired roller shall be used to knead and compact the pavement mixture following the initial rolling and preceding the final rolling. Care shall be exercised in the use of the pneumatic-tired roller to ensure that the pavement mixture is sufficiently cooled to avoid "picking up" of the mixture on the tires of the roller, and also to ensure that the pneumatic-tired rolling is completed before the mixture becomes too cool to allow satisfactory finish rolling. Final, or finish rolling, shall be done with a steel-wheeled roller in static mode. The sequence of rolling operations may be changed with the approval of the Engineer. Rolling shall be longitudinal, starting near the low or unconfined edge of the pavement, then to the other edge and finally progressing towards the center. Alternate trips of the roller shall be of slightly different lengths.

The motion of the roller shall be slow enough at all times to avoid displacement of the hot mixture (generally 3mph). Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected immediately by the use of rakes and fresh mixture when required. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, the wheels shall be kept properly moistened, but excess water will not be permitted.

The surface of the mixture after compaction shall be smooth and true to established section and grade. Any surface which is segregated, or is in any way defective, shall be removed and replaced with fresh hot mixture at the Contractor's expense, and shall be immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area.

2. Rolling Procedure: The Contractor is responsible for determining an acceptable rolling procedure that will provide a product that is uniformly compacted to the required density and true to line and grade. There are many possible variations that may accomplish this but the general order for rolling is:

   a. Transverse joint
   b. Longitudinal joint (if in echelon)
   c. Unconfined or low side edge
   d. Other edge
   e. Middle
   f. Intermediate rolling; same procedure as breakdown rolling but pneumatic roller should stay the thickness of the lift from the free edge
   g. Finish rolling

   When paving in echelon, 2-3 inches of the first mat shall be left unrolled, and rolled when the joint between the lanes is rolled, after the 2nd mat is placed. Edges shall not be exposed more than fifteen minutes without being rolled. Particular attention shall be given to the construction of transverse and longitudinal joints in all courses.

   In laying a surface mix adjacent to any finished area, it shall be placed sufficiently high so that, when compacted, the finished surface will be true and uniform. Where the grade is slight a level will be used to insure drainage to the desired outlet.

3. Transverse joints: The Contractor shall use a method of making a transverse construction joint that provides a thorough and continuous bond with acceptable surface texture and meeting the density requirements. The surface elevation should not vary more than 3/16" in 10' when tested across the joint. If the joint has been distorted, it shall be trimmed to a line. The joint face shall be tacked before the fresh material is placed against it.

4. Longitudinal joints: When paving against existing asphalt pavement, the edge to be joined shall be tack coated. The paver screed shall be set to overlap the first mat by 1-2 inches. The elevation of the screed above the surface of the first mat should be equal to the amount of roll-down expected during compaction of the new mat. For large aggregate mixes, the coarse aggregate in the material overlapping the cold joint should be carefully removed and wasted, leaving only the finer portion of the mixture. The overlapping material should be pushed with a lute or rake onto the side of the joint where the new pavement is located prior to compaction.

   When paving against existing concrete pavement, curb and gutter or other structure, the edge to be joined shall be tack coated. The elevation of the screed above the surface of the first mat should be equal to the amount of roll-down expected during compaction of the new mat. Where drainage of stormwater will flow from the new mat onto abutting curb and gutter, add an additional ⅛" - ¼" of thickness to the new mat.

5. Breakdown Rolling: Steel wheel rollers as specified in Section 2205.8.B entitled "Rollers" shall be used for breakdown rolling. Breakdown rolling shall be performed as close behind the paver as necessary to obtain adequate density without causing undue displacement. The breakdown roller shall be operated with the drive wheel nearest the laydown machine. Exceptions may be made by the Engineer when working on steep slopes or super-elevated curves. Breakdown rolling sequencing is to be determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

6. Intermediate Rolling: Pneumatic-tired rollers as specified in Section 2205.8.B entitled "Rollers" shall be used for intermediate rolling unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The intermediate rolling shall follow the breakdown rolling as closely as possible and while the paving mix is still of a temperature that will result in maximum density from this operation. Pneumatic-tired rolling shall be continuous after the initial rolling until all of the mix placed has been compacted to the required density. Turning of pneumatic-tired rollers on the hot paving mix which causes displacement shall not be permitted.

7. Finish Rolling: The finish rolling shall be accomplished before the material falls below a temperature of 175º F to allow for the removal of roller marks. All roller marks shall be removed by the finish rolling operation. All rolling operations shall be conducted in close sequence.

8. In places inaccessible for the operation of standard rollers as specified, compaction shall be performed by others means meeting the requirements of Section 2205.8.B entitled "Rollers." The Contractor shall ensure that the material is thoroughly compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If approved by the Engineer, hand tamping, manual or mechanical, may be used in such areas, if the required density is met.

E. Density and Surface Requirements: The completed asphalt concrete paving shall have a density equal to or greater than 95% for Types 1-01 and 5-01 Asphalt Concrete Base and 96% for Types 2-01, 3-01, 4-01, 5-01, and 6-01 Asphalt Concrete Surface. Density is based on the density of laboratory specimens from plant produced mix prepared as specified in Section 2205.4.D entitled "Mix Design Criteria" and made from a sample representing the material being tested. Density testing shall conform to ASTM D 2950, ASTM D 2726, or ASTM D 1188.

If cores are used to determine density, one or more tests (one test equals three cores) will be taken for each tonnage lot and averaged to determine acceptance. The cores will be taken from random locations within the lane being paved, a minimum of 1' from any joint or edge. The Engineer will mark the locations of all cores.

All unsatisfactory work shall be repaired, replaced or corrected. The surface of the final course shall be of a uniform texture and conform to line and grade shown on the Plans. Allowable tolerance for the final surface of roadway pavement shall conform to the requirements of Section 2211 entitled "Smoothness". Tests for Plan grade conformance and surface smoothness shall be performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. Tests shall be performed at intervals as directed by the Engineer.

2205.10 Method of Measurement

Asphaltic concrete base, asphaltic concrete surface, or asphaltic concrete base and surface may be included in the Contract Documents as separate items, or as a single item, and may be measured by one of the following:

A. Per square yard or tenth part thereof for the specified depth.

B. Per ton or tenth part thereof.

C. If pavement smoothness is required in the Contract, payment shall be in accordance with Section 2211.

2205.11 Basis of Payment

Asphaltic Concrete Surface, Asphaltic Concrete Base, or Asphaltic Concrete Base and Surface whether used for paving, patching, or leveling courses will be paid for by one of the following:

A. Contract unit bid price.

B. Contract lump sum bid price.

C. Testing described in Section 2205 is subsidiary to the price bid for asphalt unless otherwise provided for in the Contract.

SECTION 2206 ASPHALT CRACK SEALING, ASPHALT CRACK FILLING, CHIP SEALING, SLURRY SEALING, AND MICRO-SURFACING

2206.1 Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the performance of asphalt crack sealing, asphalt crack filling, chip sealing, slurry sealing and micro-surfacing as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications and the Special Provisions.

2206.2 Referenced Standards

The following standards are referenced directly in this section. The latest version of these standards shall be used. If conflicting standards are referenced, the more stringent standard shall apply.

ASTM

C 88 Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
C 117 Test Method for Materials Finer than 75- um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
C 131 Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
C 136 Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
C 142 Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in AggregatesD 36 Standard Test Method for Softening Point of Bitumen (Ring-and-Ball Apparatus)
D 140 Practice for Sampling Bituminous Materials
D 242 Standard Specification for Mineral Filler For Bituminous Paving Mixtures
D 244 Standard Test Methods for Emulsified Asphalts
D 946 Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
D 977 Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt
D 1073 Standard Specification for Fine Aggregate for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
D 2027 Standard Specification for Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)
D 2028 Standard Specification for Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
D 2397 Standard Specification for Cationic Emulsified Asphalt
D 2419 Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
D 3381 Standard Specification for Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
D 3910 Standard Practices for Design, Testing, and Construction of Slurry Seal
D 5078 Standard Specification for Crack Filler, Hot-Applied, for Asphalt Concrete and Portland Cement Concrete Pavements
D 6372 Standard Practice for Design, Testing, and Construction of Micro-Surfacing
D 6690 Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

AASHTO

T 53 Softening Point of Bitumen (Ring-and-Ball Apparatus)
T 59 Testing Emulsified Asphalts
M 208 Standard Specification for Cationic Emulsified Asphalt

ISSA Bulletin #139 “Test Method to Classify Emulsified Asphalt/Aggregate Mixture Systems by Modified Cohesion Tester Measurement of Set and Cure Characteristics”

Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices, latest Edition (MUTCD)

2206.3 Crack Sealing/Filling

A. Crack Sealant Application: Material used for crack sealing shall be a modified asphalt product selected to be compatible with the environment of application and found to meet the criteria of ASTM D 6690 with a modified resilience value between 30 and 60 percent, or material meeting the requirements of ASTM D 5078. Crack Sealing shall be understood to be the process of placing an asphaltic material into and/or above working cracks to prevent the intrusion of surface water and/or incompressibles into the crack. A working crack shall be understood to correspond to cracks that sustain more than 0.1 inch of movement during the course of the year.

B. Crack Filling Application: Material used for crack filling shall be a viscosity graded AC-20 asphalt product meeting the criteria of ASTM D 3381 Table 1, a penetration-graded asphalt product having a penetration number in the range of 85-100 measured in accordance with ASTM D 946, or material meeting the criteria of ASTM D 5078. Crack filling material may contain polyester or polypropylene fibers.

C. Material satisfying the criteria of a crack sealant may also be used as a crack filling material. Crack filling shall

be understood to be the process of placing an asphaltic material into non-working cracks to substantially reduce water infiltration and reinforce adjacent cracks. Crack filling materials shall not be used for sealing pavements in preparation for an overlay.

D. Equipment

1. Router: This machine shall be an impact cutter head with a minimum of 6 tungsten-carbide cutters. The router blades shall be driven with a minimum 25-hp gasoline engine.

2. Compressor: The compressor shall be a two-stage compressor rated as a minimum 40 CFM unit capable of delivering compressed air to the nozzle at a minimum pressure of 100 psi. The compressor shall be equipped with a filter trap to eliminate oil and moisture from the air line.

3. Hot-Air Lance (HCA): The hot air lance shall be capable of delivering super-heated air at an exit temperature in excess of 1500 degrees F and at a velocity in excess of 1000 ft/sec against the side walls of the crack. The hose shall be wrapped with reflective tape to keep hoses together and to protect workers in low light situations.

4. Melter/Applicator

   a. The melting pot shall consist of double-boiler type jacket and shall be equipped with a full sweep agitator that promotes proper mixing and maintains uniform heat distribution throughout the melting pot. The melting pot shall have sufficient capacity of the heat transfer oil reservoir that heat transfer oil is able to come in contact with 100 percent of the outside area of the jacket. The melting pot shall be equipped with a drain plug to permit 100% of the heat transfer oil to drain from the boiler. The heat transfer oil shall consist of ISO grade 68.
   b. The heat transfer oil shall be heated with a properly sized vapor fuel LP or diesel fuel burner. The heat shall be applied directly to the bottom of the heat transfer tank. The burner shall be lit by an electric spark igniter controlled by a sensor, which detects a lack of burn or ignition and subsequently shuts down the fuel supply. The unit must be capable of starting at ambient temperature and bringing the sealant up to the required applications temperature within the period of approximately one hour while continuously agitating and recirculating the sealant. The unit shall have the capability of independently monitoring both the transfer oil and melting pot temperatures. The unit shall be capable of heating a variety of application materials within a range of temperatures between 200 º F and 425 º F. The sealant should not be heated to a temperature in excess of that specified by the manufacturer.
   c. The agitator and material pump shall be actuated by hydraulic motors driven by a single, pressure-compensated hydraulic pump. Hydraulic fluid should only be pumped to the agitator or material pump motor on demand.
   d. The sealant shall be applied to the pavement through an application system consisting of a pressure feed hose and wand. The hose shall be specially manufactured to handle liquid asphalt products up to 450 º F at 350 psi working pressure. The hose shall not be less than 15 feet in length. The hand wand shall be constructed of steel of sufficient strength to withstand normal day-to-day operations. Material flow through the wand shall be controlled with a toggle switch. A squeegee shall be used to distribute the asphalt evenly and uniformly in the recommended configuration.
   e. All equipment shall be in good working order, as determined by the Engineer, on a day-to-day basis. The Engineer shall not be responsible for payment of labor or rental charges on days when the equipment is not in good working order.

E. Preparation

1. Crack sealing shall be limited to working, transverse and longitudinal cracks that are more than 1/8-inch in width. Cracks 1/8- to 5/8-inches in width requiring sealing shall be routed to 5/8-inches in width. Cracks 5/8- to 1-inch in width requiring sealing do not require routing but shall be thoroughly cleaned and sealed. Cracks shall be sealed using either the Standard Reservoir and Flush or Standard Recessed Band-Aid configurations. Cracks greater than 1-inch in width shall be filled with either an emulsion slurry and sand, widened and backfilled with Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) in compliance with Section 2205, or repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer. Cracks requiring filling do not require any routing but simply thorough cleaning. Cracks shall be filled using either the Simple Band-Aid, Simple Flush Fill, or Capped configurations.

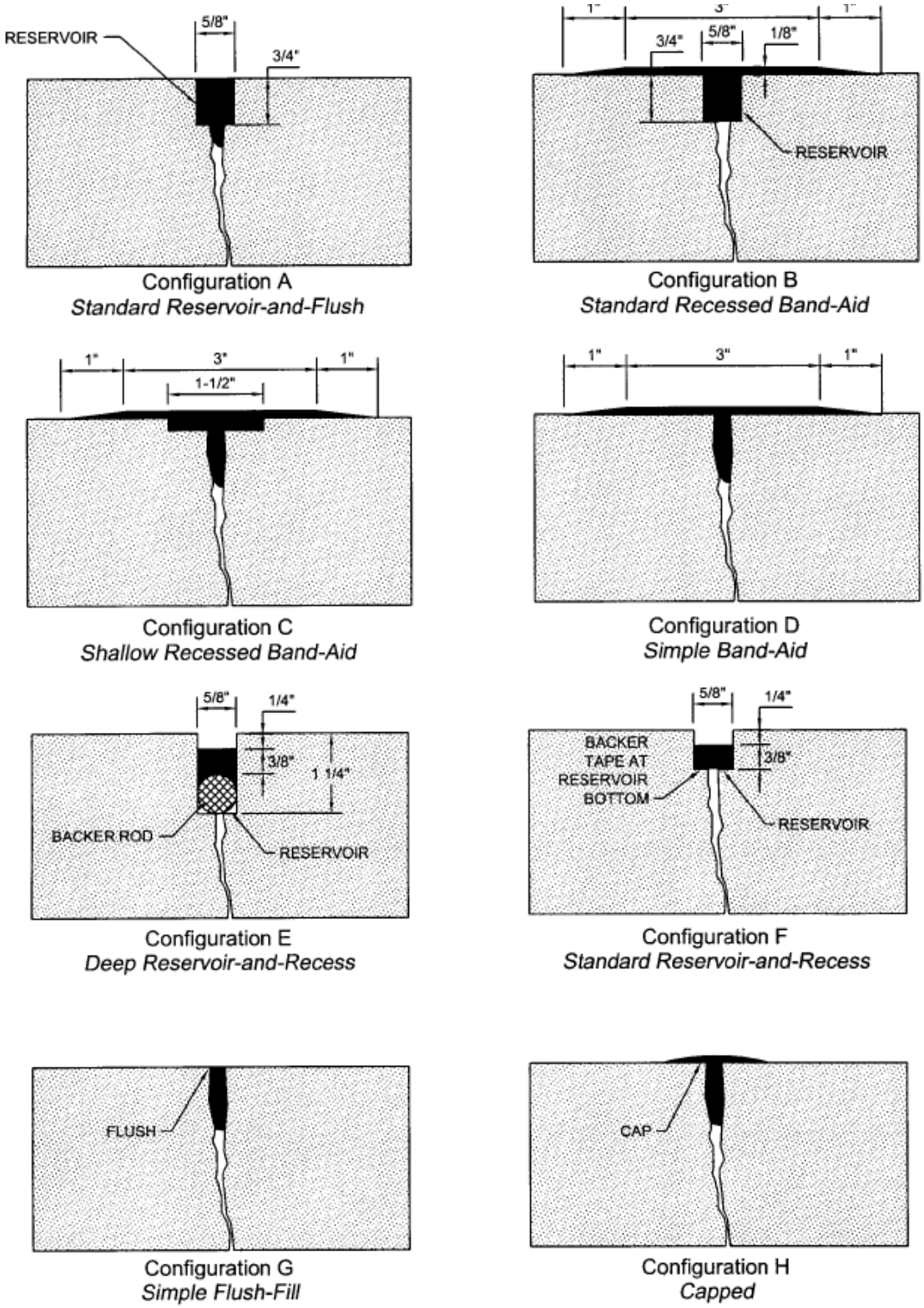
2. Cracks shall be clean and free of all deleterious materials, including any old sealant, incompressibles, and organic material. The crack shall be free of any standing water and any moisture along the sidewalls of the crack as evidenced by a darker color than the adjacent pavement. This shall be accomplished in one of three manners: wire-brushing – where the crack channels are cleaned with a mechanical wire brush followed by high-pressure compressed air; hot air blasting – where the crack channels are cleaned, heated, dried with hot compressed air (HCA) lance connected to a high pressure air compressor; or high-pressure air blasting – where the crack channels are cleaned with high-pressure compressed air. Pavement cracks to be sealed or filled shall be cleaned and dried using one of the methods described previously within 10 minutes of the application of the sealer/filler. Equipment for the two operations should be kept in a compact configuration such that not more than 50 feet separates equipment required by the two operations. Additionally, not more than 10 minutes time shall passed between the cleaning of a crack and the filling of the crack with the appropriate sealing/filling material.

F. Installation

1. Sealer/filler materials should not be applied when the pavement surface is wet or when the pavement temperature is less than 40 º F without the use of hot air blasting or the approval of the Engineer.

2. Sealant/Crack filler should be applied to fill the crack from the bottom to the top in order to prevent air bubbles from forming and creating a point of weakness in the sealant. Upon application, hot sealant/filler material should not make a hissing or popping noise indicative of moisture in the crack. Noises of this kind should indicate that additional drying of the crack is necessary in order to facilitate proper bonding of the material to the sidewalls of the crack. Application of the sealant/filler material shall be made in such a way as to completely fill the crack and provide enough excess to facilitate completion of the seal/fill consistent with the configuration selected. The use of a squeegee or applicator disk to shape the application material to conform to one of the material placement configurations shown on Figure 1 is required. Care shall be taken not to place any sealant/filler material on top of any pavement markings, manholes, or drainage castings. The Contractor shall be responsible to prevent tracking of the sealant/filler material onto the adjacent pavement surfaces to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3. The manufacturer's technical representative shall be notified by the Contractor and shall be present during the initial installation. Prior to beginning the work, the Contractor will be required to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the manufacturer's representative his ability to apply the material in accordance with the manufacture's specifications. Operations and procedures which are considered by the Engineer as detrimental to the effectiveness of the material will not be permitted.



Material placement configurations for crack treatments

Figure 1

2206.4 Improved Street Chip Seal

A. Description: This work shall consist of the application of a thin, uniform layer of emulsified asphalt to the existing pavement surface in order to universally seal cracks from the intrusion of surface water. Cover aggregate shall then be uniformly distributed upon the asphalt layer and seated in place with the use of a rubber-tired roller. Any excess aggregate material shall be removed, leaving a durable wearing surface.

B. Material Requirements

1. Emulsified Asphalt

   a. The asphaltic sealant material applied to the roadway surface shall consists of a rapid-setting emulsified asphalt either an anionic RS-2 meeting the criteria of ASTM D 977 or a cationic CRS-2 meeting the criteria of ASTM D 2397. These materials may be modified with rubber products in the form of liquid latex, styrene-butidane-rubber, or styrene-butidane-styrene to enhance performance of the material as approved by the Engineer. If a polymer-modified material is used, the emulsified asphalt shall meet the additional specification criteria required by the Engineer.

   b. A sample of the emulsified asphalt may be taken from any of the distributors or delivery tankers on the job site. Failure of the emulsified asphalt to meet the material specification criteria at the time of application shall require the Contractor, at his own expense, to correct all unsatisfactory areas. No additional areas shall be sealed until correction has been made to the satisfaction or the Engineer.

2. Cover Aggregate – Pre-coated Chips

   a. Materials: Aggregate materials shall consist of an approximately cubic and uniformly-graded, hard, durable 100 percent crushed and washed limestone, sandstone, lightweight aggregate, basalt/porphyry, granitic material, steel slag, gravel, or chat. Chat is a by-product from the production of lead and zinc from the area located in southwestern Missouri, northeastern Oklahoma, and southeastern Kansas. Lightweight aggregate shall consist of expanded shale. The application rates reported in these specifications is for the Bethany Falls Limestone in the Kansas City area. The specific gravity of this material is approximately 2.58.

   b. Physical properties required of the aggregate materials:

Los Angeles Abrasion (ASTM C131)	35% loss (maximum)
Soundness using Mag. Sulfate (ASTM C 88, 5 cycles)	18% loss (maximum)
Soundness using Sodium Sulfate (ASTM C 88, 5 cycles)	12% loss (maximum)
Total Shale, clay, coal, and lignite content (ASTM C 142)	0.5% by weight (max)
Absorption	4.0% (max)

   c. Gradation: Gradation of cover aggregates shall conform to the following percentages:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/4” (19mm)	100
1/2” (12.5mm)	90-95
3/8” (9.5mm)	30-50
No. 4 (4.75mm)	0-5
No. 8 (2.36mm)	0

d. Pre-coating of Chips: Aggregate chips shall be uniformly heated in a dryer until surface dry. All material shall be free of moisture, dust, and lumps and shall be approved by the Engineer prior to use. The aggregate chips shall then be pre-coated with 0.9%+ 0.025% a liquid asphalt cement having a viscosity of 2000 poise, +20%. The asphaltic material and hot aggregate shall be measured separately and accurately immediately before introduction into the mixer. Mixing shall be accomplished at a temperature between 275 º F and 325 º F, sufficient to produce a thoroughly and uniformly coated aggregate. The pre-coated chips shall be stockpiled at least 3 days prior to use.

3. Weighing: Weighing of cover aggregate shall be accomplished by the Contractor on scales that he furnishes for the purpose of weighing the cover aggregate as required in Section 2205.7 entitled "Scales and Weighing of Vehicles." All loads of cover aggregate will be weighed and evidenced by approved delivery tickets showing the net weight in pounds for each load. Two copies of each ticket shall accompany the load to the work site. Upon the load being incorporated in the work, the Engineer will sign both copies and one of these copies will be returned to the Contractor.

C. Spot Patching: Areas where base failure of the roadway has occurred, or where the surface is broken out shall be repaired prior to the sealing operation. The failed sections will be marked by the Engineer, and shall be removed by sawing a neat rectangular hole into the pavement. The failed material shall be removed without damage to the adjacent pavement. Where base failures have occurred, the pavement shall be removed to the subgrade which shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to patching. Unstable material shall be overexcavated and replaced with base materials meeting the requirements of Section 2203. All surfaces shall be properly primed and tacked in accordance with Section 2204.

The prepared hole shall be patched with hot-mix asphaltic patching material by placing in layers not to exceed 2 inches; each layer being thoroughly compacted before the next layer is placed. After the patching material is placed and raked to a uniform surface, it shall be thoroughly compacted by rolling with a roller meeting the requirements of Section 2205.8. The edges shall be well bonded with the old surface. The completed patch shall be in the same plane as the existing pavement.

The asphaltic concrete used for patching at the different locations shall be as directed by the Engineer and shall conform to one of the mixes as set out in Section 2205.4.

D. Sealing

1. Cleaning: After all holes and cracks have been repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and immediately before sealing the Contractor shall thoroughly clean the area to be sealed with a mechanical pickup type sweeper to insure proper adhesion of the new seal coat to the existing pavement. The street shall be dry before applying the seal coat.

2. Sealing: After the street has been prepared as set forth above the Contractor shall apply the emulsified asphalt by means of an approved distributor meeting the requirements of Section 2204.4. Provisions shall be made by the Contractor to properly protect the curbs and gutters from the asphaltic spray. Emulsified asphalt shall be applied at a rate between 0.28 and 0.35 gallons per square yard. The specific rate for each job will be determined by the Engineer in the field.

   Immediately after the application of the asphalt, the Contractor shall, by means of a self-propelled mechanical spreader, apply a uniform layer of cover aggregate. This material shall be spread at the rate specified by the Engineer. This rate shall be between 18 and 25 pounds per square yard of pre-coated limestone chips. The application rate shall be set to prevent bleeding of the asphaltic material

through the cover aggregate. If material is spread on any area in excess of the amount specified by the Engineer, the surplus shall be immediately removed and placed elsewhere as directed. No payment will be made to the Contractor for the picking up and redistribution of such excess. Hand spreading will be permitted only in those areas not accessible to the mechanical spreader.

Immediately after spreading the cover aggregate, the entire surface shall be rolled with multiple-wheel, pneumatic-type rollers meeting the requirements of Section 2205.8. Rolling shall be continued until a thoroughly compacted surface with a uniform aggregate coverage has been obtained, a minimum of 6 passes. The Engineer may require additional rollers if one roller cannot keep up with the operations. The first pass of the rollers over the cover aggregate shall not exceed 3 miles per hour. The rollers shall not exceed 5 miles per hour during any rolling operation.

Forty-eight hours after spreading the cover aggregate, the entire surface shall be swept with a mechanical pickup type sweeper to remove any loose or excess cover aggregate.

During the sealing operation as described above, the Contractor shall cooperate with the Engineer in arranging a program and schedule of work so traffic may be handled or routed around or through the section being sealed. Whenever possible, the street will be closed; but when this is not possible, the sealing will be done in strips while traffic is diverted to the balance of the street. No traffic will be permitted on the sealed portion of the roadway until rolling is completed. All traffic control signage shall conform to the MUTCD handbook for traffic control in work zones.

When bleeding occurs or more material is required, additional cover aggregate shall be spread as directed. As soon as the cover material has adhered to the surface, and the emulsion is thoroughly cured all excess cover aggregate shall be removed with a mechanical pickup type sweeper. This curing period is generally 48 hours, but may be adjusted by the Engineer.

2206.5 Unimproved Street Chip Seal

A. Description: This work shall consist of the application of a thin, uniform layer of liquified asphalt to the surface of the existing roadway which may either consist of an existing surface of asphaltic concrete pavement or a gravel-surfaced road. Cover aggregate shall then be distributed uniformly upon the liquified asphalt and seated in place with the use of a rubber-tired roller leaving a durable wearing surface.

B. Requirements for Liquified Asphalt Materials

Asphaltic materials used for the sealing of unimproved streets shall be liquified either by the introduction of a diluent (cutback) or by emulsification. The particular grade of cutback material for use on a particular roadway shall be determined by the Engineer. Cutback asphaltic materials shall comply with the requirements of either ASTM D 2027 or ASTM D 2028. The particular grade of emulsified asphalt material for use on a particular roadway shall be determined by the Engineer. Anionic emulsified asphaltic materials shall comply with the requirements for either a rapid or medium-setting emulsion as described in ASTM D 977 while cationic emulsified asphaltic materials shall comply with the requirements for either a medium or rapid-setting emulsion as described in ASTM D 2397.

C. Requirements for Cover Aggregate Materials

1. Aggregate materials shall consist of an approximately cubical and uniformly-sized, hard, durable 100 percent crushed and washed limestone, sandstone, lightweight aggregate, basalt/porphyry, granitic material, steel slag, gravel, or chat. Chat is a by-product from the production of lead and zinc from the area located in southwestern Missouri, northeastern Oklahoma, and southeastern Kansas. Lightweight

aggregate shall consist of expanded shale. Due to the variation in specific gravities between these materials, the application rate will need to be adjusted to reflect the change in specific gravity. The application rates reported in these specifications is for the Bethany Falls Limestone in the Kansas City area. The specific gravity of this material is approximately 2.58.

2. Physical properties required of the aggregate materials:

Los Angeles Abrasion (ASTM C 131)	35% loss (maximum)
Soundness using Mag. Sulfate (ASTM C88, 5 cycles)	18% loss (maximum)
Soundness using Sodium Sulfate (ASTM C 88, 5 cycles)	12% loss (maximum)
Total Shale, clay, coal, and lignite content (ASTM C 142)	0.5% by weight (max)
Absorption	4.0% (max)

Aggregate chips applied to cutback asphalt shall be shown to have a moisture content less than 1 percent immediately prior to application. Aggregate chips applied to emulsified asphalt shall be shown to have a moisture content of 3 percent or less immediately prior to application.

Gradation for aggregate chips used for Single sealing:

Square Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1/2" (12.5mm)	100
3/8" (9.5mm)	80-100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	0-26
No. 10 (2.00mm)	0-2

Gradation for aggregate chips used for the first application of a Double sealing:

Square Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/4" (19mm)	100
1/2" (12.5mm)	90 to 100
3/8" (9.5mm)	40 to 70
No. 4 (4.75mm)	0 to 15
No. 10 (2.0mm)	0-2

Gradation for aggregate chips used for the second application of a Double sealing shall conform to the gradation for a Single sealing above.

The Contractor shall furnish scales for weighing cover aggregate as required in Section 2201.7 entitled "Scales and Weighing of Vehicles". All loads of cover aggregate will be weighed as required, and evidenced by approved delivery tickets showing the net weight in pounds for each load. Two copies of each ticket shall accompany the load to the work site. In order for the load to be received and incorporated into the work, both copies will be signed by the Engineer (or inspector) and one of these copies returned to the Contractor.

D. Sealing

Sealing shall be accomplished in the same manner as described in Section 2206.3.D except as modified herein. Where a seal coat is applied to a gravel-surface roadway the surface shall be prepared in accordance with Section 2204.4. The surface shall then be primed in accordance with Section 2204.4 prior to the application of the seal coat.

The application rate of cutback asphalt shall be in the range 0.25 to 0.45 gallons per square yard as directed by the Engineer or demonstrated to result in a satisfactory seal in a test strip provided by the Contractor. Anti-Strip agent may be added to Cutback Asphalt at a rate not to exceed 1 percent of the residual asphalt volume as directed by the Engineer in order to improve adhesion of the asphalt to the moist aggregates. The cutback agent shall be thoroughly mixed and blended with the cutback asphalt. The application rate of emulsified asphalt shall be in the range of 0.28 to 0.40 gallons per square yard as approved or directed by the Engineer. The distributor used shall meet the requirements of Section 2204.4.

Limestone materials shall be spread at the rate specified by the Engineer with the range of 16 to 24 pounds per square yard.

Where double sealing is indicated on the Plans or required by the Engineer, the area shall be treated with two seal coats. The application rate of the asphaltic material for the first application shall be approximately one-half of that used for a single seal with the remainder applied during the second seal application. The application rate of the first application of cover aggregate shall be within the range specified for a single seal. The application rate of the second application shall be approximately one-half the application rate of the first layer.

2206.6 Improved Street Slurry Seal

A. Description: This work shall consist of the application of Slurry Seal Material to an existing surface. The Slurry Seal shall consist of a mixture of emulsified asphalt, mineral aggregate and potable water, properly proportioned, mixed and spread on the surface in accordance with this specification and as directed by the Engineer.

B. Material

1. Emulsified Asphalt: The emulsified asphalt shall conform to Grade SS-1h of ASTM D 977, for emulsified asphalt, or Grade CSS-1h of ASTM D 2397, for cationic emulsified asphalt. Quick-set emulsified asphalts QS-1h and CQS-1h may also be used. They shall conform to ASTM D 977 and ASTM D 2397 respectively, except that the test requirements for cement mixing and storage stability shall not apply. Refer to the International Slurry Surfacing Association (ISSA) Bulletin No. 139. The emulsified asphalt shall have not less than 60% residue after distillation when tested using ASTM D 244 and shall have a penetration of between 40 and 90 when tested using ASTM D 2397 at 77° F. Each load of emulsified asphalt delivered shall have a certificate of analysis/compliance matching the material used in the mix design.

2. Aggregate for Slurry Seal: The mineral aggregate used for this work shall be natural or manufactured crushed granite, slag, or chat which is a byproduct of the milling of lead and zinc ores and shall conform to one of the following grading requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117. All aggregate shall conform to the quality requirements of ASTM D 1073.

GRADING REQUIREMENTS FOR AGGREGATE			
Sieve Size	Amount Passing Sieves, Weight %		
	Type I	Type II	Tolerance
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	100	100	
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	100	90 – 100	+/- 5%
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	90 – 100	65 – 90	+/- 5%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	65 – 90	45 – 70	+/- 5%
No. 30 (600 um)	40 – 65	30 – 50	+/- 5%
No. 50 (300 um)	25 – 42	18 – 30	+/- 4%
No. 100 (150 um)	15 – 30	10 – 21	+/- 3%
No. 200 (75 um)	10 - 20	5 – 15	+/- 2%

The percent passing the No. 200 (75 um) sieve shall be determined by ASTM C 117.

3. Mineral Filler: Mineral Fillers are of two types, chemically active and chemically inactive. Both shall conform to ASTM D 242. Chemically active mineral fillers such as Portland cement, hydrated lime, and ammonium sulfate are used to improve workability, regulate the setting time, and, in some cases, to alter the aggregate gradation. Chemically inactive mineral fillers such as limestone dust, fly ash, and rock dust are used mainly to alter aggregate gradation.

4. Water: All water used shall be potable and shall be free of harmful salts or contaminates.

5. Mix Design: The Engineer shall approve all slurry seal materials and methods prior to mixing and application. The Contractor shall submit a completed and tested slurry seal mix design for the Engineer's approval. The approved test method for emulsified asphalt slurry seal shall be found in ASTM D 3910. The mix design shall be made with the same materials the Contractor will be using on the project. The percentage of each material must be shown on the mix design. Proportions of the mixture shall be as follows unless variations are approved by the Engineer:

	TYPE I	TYPE II
Aggregate for Slurry Seal	8.0 to 12.0 lbs per sq yd 3.63 to 5.44 kg/m^2 (dry basis)	13.5 to 16.5 lbs per sq yd 7.32 to 8.95 kg/m^2 (dry basis)
Emulsified Asphalt (Residual Asphalt Content)	10.0 to 16.0% by weight of dry aggregate	7.5 to 13.5% by weight of dry aggregate
Mineral Filler	1.5 to 3.0% by weight of dry aggregate	1.5 to 3.0% by weight of dry aggregate
Water	Minimum amount necessary to obtain a fluid and homogenous mixture	Minimum amount necessary to obtain a fluid and homogenous mixture

Once the proper consistency is obtained, changes in proportioning of the various components of the mixture shall be held to a minimum.

6. Application Rates: The slurry seal mixture shall be of proper consistency at all times so as to provide the application rate required by the surface condition and shall be in accordance with the following:

Type I: 8.0 to 12.0 lbs per sq yd
Type II: 13.5 to 20 lbs per sq yd

Application rates are affected by the unit weight of the aggregate, the gradation of the aggregate and

the demand of the surface to which the slurry seal is being applied.

7. Equipment: The slurry mixing machine shall be a continuous flow mixing unit and shall be capable of delivering accurately a predetermined proportion of aggregate, water and asphalt emulsion to the mixing chamber and to discharge the thoroughly mixed product on a continuous basis. The equipment shall be capable of pre-wetting the aggregate immediately prior to mixing with the emulsion. The mixing unit of the mixing chamber shall be capable of thoroughly blending all of the components together without violent mixing. The mixing machine shall be equipped with an approved fines feeder that includes an accurate metering device or method to introduce a predetermined proportion of mineral filler into the mixer. The mineral filler shall be fed at the same time and location as the aggregate. The fines feeder shall be required whenever added mineral filler is a part of the aggregate blend. The mixing machine shall be equipped with a water pressure system and fog-type spray bar, adequate for complete fogging of the surface receiving slurry treatment. Attached to the mixer machine shall be a mechanical type squeegee distributor, equipped with flexible material in contact with the surface of the pavement to prevent loss of slurry from the distributor. It shall be maintained so as to prevent loss of slurry on varying grades and crown by adjustments to insure uniform spread. There shall be a steering device and a flexible strike-off. The spreader box shall have an adjustable width. The box shall be kept clean and build-up of asphalt and aggregate on the box or in the corners shall not be permitted. Use of burlap drags or other drags shall be approved by the Engineer. Hand squeegees, shovels, and other equipment shall be provided if necessary to supplement the slurry mixing machine. Power brooms, power blowers, air compressors, and hand brooms suitable for cleaning the surface and cracks of the existing surface shall be implemented to provide a clean surface.

8. Construction Requirements

   a. Surface Preparation: Immediately prior to applying the slurry, clean the surface of all loose material, mud spots, vegetation, and other objectionable material. Any standard cleaning method used to clean pavements will be acceptable except water flushing. A pickup sweeper must be used unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Manholes, valve boxes, drop inlets, and other service entrances shall be protected from the slurry seal by a method approved by the Engineer.
   b. Application: The surface shall be pre-wetted by fogging ahead of the slurry box unless waived by the Engineer. Water used in pre-wetting the surface shall be applied at such a rate that the entire surface is damp with no apparent flowing water in front of the slurry box. The slurry mixture shall be of the desired consistency upon deposit on the surface and no additional elements shall be added. Total time of mixing shall not exceed four (4) minutes. A sufficient amount of slurry shall be carried in all parts of the spreader at all times so that a complete coverage is obtained. Overloading of the spreader shall be avoided. No lumping, balling, or unmixed aggregate shall be permitted. No segregation of the emulsion and aggregate fines from the coarse aggregate shall be permitted. If the coarse aggregate settles to the bottom of the mix, the slurry shall be removed from the pavement. No excessive breaking of emulsion shall be allowed in the spreader box. No streaks, such as those caused by oversized aggregate will be left in the finished pavement.
   c. Hand Work: Approved squeegees shall be used to spread slurry in areas not accessible to the slurry mixer. Care should be exercised in leaving no unsightly appearance from the hand work.
   d. Curing: Treated areas shall be allowed to cure for four hours, or until such time as the Engineer permits their opening to traffic.
   e. Weather Limitation: The slurry seal shall not be applied if either the pavement or air temperature is below 60° F and falling. The mixture shall not be applied if the relative

humidity exceeds 80%.

f. Traffic Control: Suitable methods shall be used to protect the slurry from all types of traffic until sufficiently cured to accept traffic. The length of time before traffic is permitted to use the surface depends on the type of emulsified asphalt, mixture characteristics, and weather conditions.

g. Lines: Care shall be taken to insure straight lines along curb and shoulders. No runoff on these areas will be permitted. Lines at intersections will be kept straight to provide good appearance.

h. Property Owners Notification: The Contractor shall supply and place door tags on the doors of all involved property owners. The door tag language shall be approved by the Engineer.

i. Provisions for Public Convenience During Sealing Operation: The Contractor shall provide and maintain sufficient signs, barricades, warning lights, flag persons and watch persons to protect the work and public in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Any areas damaged prior to acceptance by the Engineer shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense. "No Parking" signs will be furnished by the Contractor. These signs shall comply with the standards established by the MUTCD with regard to size, color, working height and placement. When "No Parking" signs are posted on the streets with parking meters, the Contractor shall cover the parking meter heads with cloth or paper bags. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to protect the public (pedestrian and vehicular) from flying debris. The Contractor shall use warning signs and devices to warn motorists and pedestrians of work ahead.

2206.7 Improved Street Micro-Surfacing

A. Description: This work shall consist of the application of a polymer modified asphalt emulsion, mineral aggregate, mineral filler, potable water, and other additives, properly proportioned, mixed and spread on a paved surface in accordance with this specification and as directed by the Engineer.

B. Materials

1. Emulsified Asphalt: The emulsified asphalt shall be a quick wet polymer modified asphalt emulsion conforming to the requirements specified in ASTM D 2397 or AASHTO M 208 for Grade CSS-1h. The cement mixing test shall be waived for this emulsion. The polymer material shall be milled or blended into the asphalt or emulsifier solution prior to the emulsification process. The emulsified asphalt shall have not less than 62% residue after distillation when tested using ASTM D 244. The temperature for this test shall be held below 280° F. Higher temperatures may cause the polymers to break down. In addition, the emulsified asphalt shall have a penetration of between 40 and 90 when tested using ASTM D 2397 at 77° F (25° C) and shall have a minimum softening point of 135° F when tested using ASTM D 36. Each load of emulsified asphalt delivered shall have a certificate of analysis/compliance matching the material used in the mix design.

2. Aggregate for Micro-Surfacing: The aggregate shall be a manufactured crushed stone such as granite, or chat which is a by-product of the milling of lead and zinc ores. The aggregate shall be totally crushed with 100% of the parent aggregate being larger than the largest stone in the gradation to be used. The mineral aggregate used shall conform to one of the following grading requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117. All aggregate shall conform to the quality requirements of ASTM D 1073.

GRADING REQUIREMENT FOR AGGREGATE			
Sieve Size	Amount Passing Sieves, Weight %		
	Type I	Type II	Tolerance
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	100	100	
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	90 – 100	70 – 90	+/- 5%
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	65 – 90	45 – 70	+/- 5%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	45 – 70	28 – 50	+/- 5%
No. 30 (600 um)	30 – 50	19 – 34	+/- 5%
No. 50 (300 um)	18 – 30	12 – 25	+/- 4%
No. 100 (150 um)	10 – 21	7 – 18	+/- 3%
No. 200 (75 um)	5 - 15	5 – 15	+/- 2%

The combined aggregate prior to the addition of any chemically active mineral filler shall have a sand equivalent of not less than 65 when tested by ASTM D 2419. The aggregate shall have a weighed average loss not greater than 25% using magnesium sulfate when tested by ASTM C 88. Testing of abrasion resistance shall not exceed 30% when tested by ASTM C 131.

3. Mineral Filler: Mineral filler shall be any recognized brand of non-air entrained Portland cement or hydrated lime. The mineral filler shall be free of lumps and accepted upon visual inspections. The type and amount of mineral filler needed shall be determined by a laboratory mix design and will be considered as part of the aggregate gradation.

4. Water: All water used shall be potable and shall be free of harmful salts or contaminates.

5. Additives: Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide the control of the quick-traffic properties. They must be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

6. Mix Design: The Engineer shall approve all micro-surfacing materials and methods prior to mixing and application. The Contractor shall submit a completed and tested micro-surfacing mix design for the Engineer's approval. The approved test method for micro-surfacing shall be found in ASTM D 6372. The mix design shall be made with the same materials the Contractor will be using on the project. The percentage of each material must be shown on the mix design. Proportions of the mixture shall be as follows unless variations are approved by the Engineer.

	TYPE I	TYPE II
Aggregate for Micro-surfacing	10.0 to 20.0 lbs per sq yd 4.53 to 9.07 kg/m^2 (dry basis)	13.5 to 16.5 lbs per sq yd 7.32 to 8.95 kg/m^2 (dry basis)
Emulsified Asphalt (Residual Asphalt Content)	7.5 to 13.5% by weight of dry aggregate	7.5 to 13.5% by weight of dry aggregate
Polymer Based Modifier	Minimum of 3% solids based on asphalt weight content	Minimum of 3% solids based on asphalt weight content
Additive	As needed	As needed
Mineral Filler	0.0 to 3.0% by weight of dry aggregate	0.0 to 3.0% by weight of dry aggregate
Water	Minimum amount necessary to obtain a fluid and homogenous mixture	Minimum amount necessary to obtain a fluid and homogenous mixture

Once the proper consistency is obtained, changes in proportioning of the various components of the mixture shall be held to a minimum.

7. Application Rates: The Micro-Surfacing mixture shall be of proper consistency at all times so as to provide the application rate required by the surface condition and shall be in accordance with the following:

   Type II: 10.0 to 20.0 lbs per sq yd
   Type III: 15.0 to 30.0 lbs per sq yd

   Application rates are affected by the unit weight of the aggregate, the gradation of the aggregate, and the demand of the surface to which the micro-surfacing is being applied.

8. Equipment

   a. Micro-Surfacing Mixing Equipment: The micro-surfacing mixing machine shall be specifically designed and manufactured to lay micro-surfacing. The machine shall be self-propelled, continuous flow mixing unit able to accurately deliver and proportion the aggregate, emulsified asphalt, mineral filler, control setting additive, and water to a revolving multi-blade double-shafted mixer and discharge the mixed product on a continuous flow basis. The machine shall have sufficient storage capacity for aggregate, emulsified asphalt, mineral filler, control additive, and water to maintain an adequate supply to the proportioning controls. On major highway work, the machine may be required to be a self-loading machine capable of loading materials while continuing to lay micro-surfacing. The self-loading machine shall be equipped to allow the operator to have full control of the forward and reverse speed during application of the micro-surfacing material and be equipped with opposite side drivers stationed to assist in alignment. The self-loading device, opposite side drivers stations, and forward and reverse speed controls shall be original equipment manufacturer designed.
   b. Proportioning Devices: Individual volume or weight controls for proportioning each material, and used in material calibration, shall be provided and properly marked.
   c. Calibration: Each mixing unit to be used in the performance of the work shall be calibrated prior to construction. Calibration documentation shall include an individual calibration of each material at various settings, which can be related to the machine metering devices. No machine will be allowed to work on the project until a calibration has been completed. Final calibration sheets shall be provided to the Engineer for acceptance.
   d. Micro-Surfacing Spreading Equipment: The machine shall include a surfacing box with twin-

shafted paddles or spiral augers fixed in a spreader box. A flexible front seal shall be provided to insure no loss of mixture at the road surface contact point. The rear flexible seal shall act as a final strike-off and shall be adjustable in width. The spreader box and rear strike-off shall be so designed and operated that a uniform consistency is achieved to produce a free flow of material to the rear strike-off box. The box shall have suitable means provided to side-shift the box to compensate for variations of pavement geometry. A secondary strike-off shall be provided to improve the surface texture. It shall have the same leveling adjustments as the spreader box.

e. Auxiliary Equipment: Hand squeegees, shovels, traffic control equipment, and other support and safety equipment shall be provided as necessary to perform the work.

f. Cleaning Equipment: Power brooms, pickup sweepers, power blowers, air compressors, and hand brooms suitable for cleaning shall be utilized to provide a clean surface.

9. Construction Requirements

a. Surface Preparation: Immediately prior to applying the micro-surfacing, the surface shall be cleaned of all loose material, silt spots, vegetation, and objectionable material as determined by the Engineer. Any standard cleaning method used to clean pavements will be acceptable except water flushing. Manholes, valve boxes, drop inlets, and other service entrances shall be protected from the micro-surfacing by a method approved by the Engineer.

b. Application: If the pavement area to be covered is extremely oxidized and raveled or is concrete or brick, a tack coat may be required at the discretion of the Engineer. The tack coat shall conform to Section 2204 and shall be a SS or CSS grade. The tack coat shall be allowed to break sufficiently before the application of micro-surfacing. The surface shall be pre-wetted by fogging ahead of the spreader box unless waived by the Engineer. Water used in pre-wetting the surface shall be applied at such a rate that the entire surface is damp with no apparent flowing water in front of the spreader box. The micro-surfacing mixture shall be of the desired consistency upon deposit on the surface and no additional elements shall be added. A sufficient amount of material shall be carried in all parts of the spreader box at all times so that a complete coverage is obtained. Overloading of the spreader box shall be avoided. No lumping, balling, or unmixed aggregate shall be permitted. No streaks, such as those caused by oversized aggregate shall be left in the finished surface.

c. Hand Work: Areas which cannot be reached with the mixing machine shall be surfaced using approved hand squeegees to provide a complete and uniform coverage. If necessary, the area to be hand-worked shall be lightly dampened prior to mix placement. The same type of finish as applied by the spreader box shall be required.

d. Curing: Micro-surfacing shall be allowed to cure for one hour, or until the Engineer permits opening the street to traffic.

e. Weather Limitation: Micro-surfacing shall not be applied if either the pavement or air temperature is below 60° F and falling. The mixture shall not be applied if the relative humidity exceeds 80%.

f. Traffic Control: Suitable methods shall be used to protect the micro-surfacing from all types of traffic until sufficiently cured to accept traffic. The length of time before traffic is permitted to use the surface shall be determined by the Engineer.

g. Lines: Care shall be taken to insure straight lines along curb and shoulders. No runoff on these areas will be permitted. Lines at intersections will be kept straight to provide good appearance.

h. Property Owners Notification: The Contractor shall supply and place door tags on the doors of all involved property owners. The door tag language shall be approved by the Engineer.

i. Provisions for Public Convenience During Surfacing Operation: The Contractor shall provide and maintain sufficient signs, barricades, warning lights, flag persons and watch persons to

protect the work and public in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Any areas damaged prior to acceptance by the Engineer shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense. "No Parking" signs will be furnished by the Contractor. These signs shall comply with the standards established by the MUTCD with regard to size, color, working height and placement. When "No Parking" signs are posted on the streets with parking meters, the Contractor shall cover the parking meter heads with cloth or paper bags. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to protect the public (pedestrian and vehicular) from flying debris. The Contractor shall use warning signs and devices to warn motorists and pedestrians of work ahead.

2206.8 Method of Measurement

A. Asphaltic Crack Seal will be measured per pound.

B. Chip seal will be measured by one of the following:

1. Per square yard or tenth part thereof.

2. Actual quantities used:

   a. Asphaltic concrete patch, per ton or tenth part thereof.
   b. Bitumen (asphaltic cement or liquid asphalt) per gallon.
   c. Coated cover aggregate, per ton or tenth part thereof.

C. Slurry seal will be measured per square yard or tenth part thereof.

D. Micro-surfacing will be measured per square yard or tenth part thereof.

2206.9 Basis of Payment

A. Asphaltic Crack Seal will be paid for by one of the following:

1. Contract unit bid price.

2. Contract lump sum bid price.

B. Chip Seal will be paid for by one of the following:

1. Contract unit bid price.

2. Contract lump sum bid price.

C. Slurry Seal will be paid for by one of the following:

1. Contract unit bid price.

2. Contract lump sum bid price.

D. Micro-surfacing will be paid for by one of the following:

1. Contract unit bid price.

2. Contract lump sum bid price.

SECTION 2207 COLD MILLING

2207.1 Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the performance of cold milling pavement surfaces as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications and the Special Provisions. This work will consist of the removal of the existing surface, loading, hauling, and stockpiling, if required, of the milled material and the cleaning of the milled surface.

2207.2 Equipment

Milling the surface of pavements shall be completed by the use of a milling machine conforming to the following:

A. Machine: The cold milling machine shall be self-propelled and able to automatically control grade and slope of the milled surface. Operate the automatic grade and slope control from a travelling stringline a minimum of 30 feet long, attached the milling machine and operating parallel to the direction of travel. Other methods of positive grade control may be used if approved by the Engineer. The machine shall have the means of milling without damaging the remaining pavement (torn, gouged, shoved, broken, etc.). The machine shall be capable of blading the cuttings into a single windrow or depositing them directly into a truck.

B. Air Pollution: The machine shall be equipped with a dust suppression system including water storage tanks and high pressure spray bars.

C. Operating Width: It is desirable that the cutting width be greater than 6 feet. In the event the cutting width is less than 6 feet, a system of electronic grade control for consecutive passes will be required.

D. Cutting Drum: The cutting drum shall be totally enclosed to prevent discharge of any loosened material on adjacent work areas.

2207.3 Construction

A. Methods of Operations for Milling

1. Utilities: Street surfaces adjacent to manholes, water valves and other utility extensions shall be completely removed to the full depth of cut specified for the street unless otherwise specified by the Engineer.

2. Material Disposal: All material from the milling operation shall be removed immediately from the surface of the pavement and properly disposed of by the Contractor at an approved disposal area.

3. Surface Conditions: The drum lacing patterns shall produce a smooth surface finish after milling, with groove depths not to exceed 1/4 inch and groove spacing not to exceed 1 inch unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

B. Types of Cuts to be made by Milling

1. Leveling: Sufficient passes shall be made such that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated, and that 100% of the surface is milled.

2. Average Depth: Sufficient passes, or cuts, shall be made in order to remove a specified depth over the entire street section. These depths will be designated in the Plans or Special Provisions.

3. Curb Cut: Sufficient passes or cuts shall be made to remove the specified depth at the curb for a specified width. These dimensions will be designated in the Plans or Special Provisions.

4. Bridge Deck Milling: Sufficient passes, or cuts, shall be made in order to remove the material as specified on the Plans or in the Special Provisions.

C. Cleanup: All loose asphalt and debris shall be removed from the street surface and curb and gutter. Any material and debris that adheres to the curb and gutter shall be removed.

D. Opening to Traffic: If the milled area will be opened to traffic prior to surfacing, provide a smooth riding surface by either milling or placing a wedge of hot mix asphalt or other approved material of a thickness and design that will remain in place under traffic. The transition between the milled area and transverse joints shall be a minimum of 1 vertical to 24 horizontal. The transition between the milled surface and manholes, utility fixtures or other appurtenances shall be a minimum of 1 vertical to 12 horizontal. Transitions shall be removed prior to surfacing.

2207.4 Method of Measurement

Cold milling will be measured per square yard or tenth part thereof for the specified depth.

2207.5 Basis of Payment

Cold milling will be paid for by one of the following:

A. Contract unit bid price.

B. Contract lump sum bid price.

SECTION 2208 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

2208.1 Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the placement of Portland Cement Concrete Pavement as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications, and the Special Provisions.

2208.2 Referenced Standards

The following standards are referenced directly in this section. The latest version of these standards shall be used. If conflicting standards are referenced, the more stringent standard shall apply.

ASTM
A 615 Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A 775 Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars

A 1064 Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
C 31 Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
C 39 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C 143 Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
C 172 Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C 231 Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
C 309 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
C 1064 Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete

D 1751 Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
D 1752 Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
D 2628 Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
D 2835 Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
D 6690 Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
D 7174 Standard Specification for Preformed Closed-Cell Polyolefin Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
E 965 Test Method for Measuring Surface Macrotexture Depth Using a Sand Volumetric Technique

AASHTO
M 148 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
M 213 Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
M 324 Joint Sealants, Hot-Poured, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

MCIB Mid-West Concrete Industry Board Concrete Specifications - Concrete Pavement
The current editions of the "Bulletins" and Approved Sections of the "Standard Concrete Specifications" issued by the Mid-West Concrete Industry Board, Inc. (MCIB) are made a part hereof by reference. However, when the provisions of this Specification differ from the provisions of such "Bulletins" and "Sections" the provisions of this Specification shall govern.

KCMMB Kansas City Metro Materials Board Specifications

Kansas Department of Transportation
Standard Specifications for State Road and Bridge Construction, 2015 Edition

Missouri Highways and Transportation Commission
Missouri Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, 2011 Edition

National Concrete Pavement Technology Center Guide Specifications for Concrete Overlays, September 2015, including latest revisions

2208.3 Materials

A. Concrete: Concrete shall conform to referenced specifications as called out in the Contract Documents. If no direct reference to concrete specifications is included in the Contract Documents, concrete shall meet KCMMB

specifications.

1. If KCMMB concrete is specified, an approved KCMMB concrete mix shall be required.

2. If MCIB concrete is specified, concrete shall comply with MCIB Section entitled “Concrete Pavement”.

3. If KDOT specifications are referenced for concrete, provide material in compliance with the latest version of KDOT specifications. Approval of component materials will be based on submittal of certifications from supplier. Aggregates shall meet the quality requirements specified by KDOT. Engineer reserves the right to perform testing of components to verify compliance.

4. If MoDOT specifications are referenced, provide material in compliance with the latest version of MoDOT specifications. Approval of component materials will be based on submittal of certifications from supplier. Aggregates shall meet the quality requirements specified by MoDOT. Engineer reserves the right to perform testing of components to verify compliance.

5. Proposed concrete mix designs for use on the project shall be submitted to Engineer for approval at least two (2) weeks in advance of anticipated use. Mix design shall be approved prior to use of that mix.

6. Field testing of concrete shall be performed by the Engineer at the frequency required by the referenced specification. Unless otherwise specified, the following tests shall be performed once for every 50 cuyd of concrete placed:

    a. Sampling of fresh concrete per ASTM C 172
    b. Slump per ASTM C 143
    c. Air Content per ASTM C 231
    d. Temperature per ASTM C 1064
    e. Cylinders cast per ASTM C 31 and tested per ASTM C 39. Four cylinders shall be cast with one tested at 7 days, 2 tested at 28 days and one held in reserve.

7. For concrete overlays, material and construction specifications shall be governed by the National Concrete Pavement Technology Center Guide Specifications for Concrete Overlays, September 2015, including latest revisions.

B. Reinforcement

1. Bars: Non-epoxy coated bars shall conform to ASTM A 615. Epoxy coated bars shall conform to ASTM A 775.

2. Welded Steel Wire: Welded steel wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 1064.

3. Supporting Elements: Representative samples of supporting elements shall be submitted and approved by the Engineer prior to their use in the project.

4. Fibers: When specified in the Contract Documents, fibers shall be incorporated into the concrete at the rate recommended by the manufacturer but no less than a minimum of 3 pounds per cubic yard of concrete for macro fibers and 1 pound per cubic yard of concrete for micro fibers. Fibers shall meet the requirements of KDOT Standard Specifications for State Road and Bridge Construction, 2015 Edition, Section 1722.2. Micro fibers are used to control plastic shrinkage cracks in concrete while macro fibers control cracking in hardened concrete and are often used as a substitute for traditional crack

control steel reinforcing bars or mesh. In addition, macro fibers add toughness, and impact and fatigue resistance to hardened concrete.

C. Isolation Joint Fillers: Isolation joint fillers shall conform to ASTM D 1751, D 1752, or ASTM D 7174.

D. Joint Sealing Compounds: Joint sealing compounds shall conform to the standards for the type of sealant specified as listed in the following table:

Joint Seals and Sealants	AASHTO	ASTM
Hot-poured, Polymeric Asphalt Based	M 324	D 6690
Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric		D 2628
Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Seal	-----	D 2835
Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	M 213	D 1751, D 1752 or D 7174

E. Curing Membrane: All material to be used or employed in curing Portland Cement Concrete must be approved by the Engineer prior to its use. It shall be of the liquid membrane type and shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type II, Class B or AASHTO M 148, Type 2, white pigmented.

2208.4 Construction

Portland Cement Concrete Pavement shall be constructed to the configuration, and to the lines and grades shown on the Plans.

A. Grading, Subgrade Preparation and Base Course: All excavation, embankment, subgrade stabilization or aggregate base course required shall be as defined in Sections 2100 “Grading and Site Preparation”, 2201 "Subgrade Preparation", 2202 “Subgrade Stabilization”, and 2203 “Aggregate Base Course”. If areas of the subgrade are below the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the Plans, they shall be brought to the proper line, grade and cross-section by one of the following:

1. Additional fill material placed in accordance with applicable sections.

2. Areas may be filled with additional thickness of Portland Cement Concrete Pavement.

B. Surface Preparation for Concrete Overlay: Prepare surface for concrete overlay as specified in the National Concrete Pavement Technology Center Guide Specifications for Concrete Overlays, September 2015.

C. Forms: All forms shall be in good condition, clean, and free from imperfections. Each form shall not vary more than 1/4 inch in horizontal and vertical alignment for each 10 feet of length.

1. Material & Size: Forms shall be made of metal and shall have a height equal to or greater than the prescribed edge thickness of the pavement slab. Wood forms may be substituted when approved by Engineer and if they are free from warp with sufficient strength for the intended application.

2. Strength: Forms shall be of such cross-section and strength, and so secured as to resist the pressure of the concrete when struck off, vibrated, and finished, and the impact and vibration of any equipment which they may support.

3. Installation: Forms shall be set true to line and grade, supported through their length and, joined neatly in such a manner that the joints are free from movement in any direction.

4. Preparation: Forms shall be cleaned and lubricated prior to each use and shall be so designed to permit their removal without damage to the new concrete.

D. Joints: Generally joints shall be formed at right angles to the true alignment of the pavement and to the depths and configuration specified by the appropriate standard or as modified by the Plans and specifications. For additional guidance on jointing, see American Concrete Paving Association jointing guides. All joints shall be sealed with sealant meeting the requirements of Section 2208.3.D. Unless specified otherwise on the Plans, specifications, Standard Drawings or Special Provisions, use hot-poured joint sealant.

1. Isolation Joints: Isolation joints shall be placed at all locations where shown on the Plans and Standard Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

    a. Isolation joints shall extend the entire width of the pavement and from the subgrade to the surface of the pavement. The material will have a suitable tear strip or removable cap provided to allow for the application of the joint sealer to the required depth.
    b. Under no circumstances shall any concrete be left across the isolation joint at any point.
    c. Material: Isolation joints shall be formed by a one-piece, one inch thick preformed joint filler cut to the configuration of the correct pavement section.
    d. Stability: Isolation joints shall be secured in such a manner that they will not be disturbed during the placement, consolidation and finishing of the concrete.
    e. Dowels: If isolation joints are to be equipped with dowels they shall be of the size and type specified, and shall be firmly supported in place, by means of a dowel basket or other support method approved by the Engineer, which shall remain in place. Each dowel shall be lightly painted or greased with a product approved by the Engineer.

2. Contraction Joints: Contraction joints shall be placed where indicated and to the depth indicated by the Plans, specifications and Standard Drawings.

    a. Method: Contraction joints shall be sawed.
    b. When sawing joints, the Contractor shall begin as soon as the concrete hardens sufficiently to prevent excessive raveling along the saw cut and shall finish before conditions induce uncontrolled cracks, regardless of the time or weather. All sawed joints shall begin with a relief cut that shall be approximately 1/8 inch wide, and a minimum of 1/3 the thickness of the slab unless shown otherwise on the Plans. If the Plans indicate a joint width greater than 1/8" but with no backer rod, the Contractor may saw the initial relief cut to the full width. If a reservoir cut is specified that uses a backer rod, a second stage saw cut which widens the joints to allow the insertion of joint sealing material shall be performed. The second stage saw cut shall not be performed until the concrete is at least 48 hours old and shall be delayed longer when the sawing causes raveling of the concrete. If second stage sawing is performed prior to the completion of the curing period, the Contractor shall maintain the cure by use of materials approved by the Engineer.
    c. The Contractor shall be responsible for using suitable methods to cut joints straight and in the correct location. The Contractor shall protect joints from damage until completion of the project and shall repair damaged joints to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
    d. Where not indicated on the Plans or Standard Drawings, joint spacing for concrete overlays shall not exceed 12 times the thickness of the overlay, and shall be constructed such that the larger dimension of any panel does not exceed 125% of the smaller dimension. Joints of adjacent panels shall be aligned. Joints shall intersect pavement free edges at 90 degrees, and shall extend a minimum of 1 foot from the pavement edge. Saw joints shall be one-third the thickness of the slab, or two inches, whichever is greater.

e. For bonded concrete overlays, joints shall be located above existing joints, shall be sawed full depth plus one-half inch for overlays up to 4 inches in two stages. The first stage provides a relief cut approximately 1/8 inch wide.

f. Dowels: If contraction joints are to be equipped with dowels they shall be of the size and type specified and shall be firmly supported in place and accurately aligned parallel to the pavement line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch.

3. Longitudinal and Construction Joints: Longitudinal joints and construction joints shall be placed as shown on the Plans or where the Contractor's construction procedure may require them to be placed with approval of the Engineer. Longitudinal construction joints (joints between construction lanes) shall be keyed or tied joints of the dimensions shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings. Transverse construction joints of the type shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings shall be placed wherever concrete placement is suspended for more than 30 minutes. Unless shown otherwise on the Plans, do not place a construction joint within 5 feet of another transverse expansion, contraction or construction joint.

4. Center Joints: Longitudinal center joints shall be constructed using the methods specified in Section 2208.4.D.2 "Contraction Joints".

5. Tie Bars: Tie bars shall be deformed steel of the dimensions specified by the Plans or Standard Drawings. Tie bars shall be installed at the specified spacing and firmly secured so as not to be disturbed by the construction procedure. Tie bars shall not be placed mechanically or by hand into the plastic concrete during the paving operation unless approved by the Engineer. Tie bars shall not be located within one foot of an intersecting joint.

E. Placing, Finishing, Curing, and Protection: Concrete shall be furnished in quantities required for immediate use and shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of the applicable specification as stipulated in Section 2208.3.A. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall furnish a concrete delivery plan which includes at a minimum the number of trucks which will be dedicated to the project, the location of the concrete plant, the route and distance from the plant to the job site, and the anticipated rate of concrete usage. It is essential that concrete be delivered in sufficient quantities to prevent stoppage of the paving operation.

1. Concrete Placement: The concrete shall be deposited on the subgrade to the required depth and width of the construction lane in successive batches and in a continuous operation without the use of intermediate forms or bulkheads. The subgrade shall be moistened prior to the placement of concrete. The concrete shall be placed as uniformly as possible in order to minimize the amount of additional spreading necessary. The concrete shall not be permitted to drop freely a distance of greater than 3 feet. While being placed, the concrete shall be vibrated and compacted with suitable tools so that the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets is prevented.

   The concrete shall be well vibrated and tamped against the forms and along all joints. Care shall be taken in the distribution of the concrete to deposit a sufficient volume along the outside form lines so that the curb section can be consolidated and finished simultaneously with the slab.

   No concrete shall be placed around manholes or other structures until they have been brought to the required grade, alignment, and cross slope.

   Concrete shall not be allowed to extrude below the forms.

   Limitations for time of placement and other items not specifically covered by this specification shall be in accordance with the most recent Standard Specifications of the State Department of Transportation

for the state the work is being performed in. The Engineer may extend placement time limitations based on field conditions and concrete consistency and workability.

2. Concrete Finishing Methods: The pavement shall be struck off and consolidated with a mechanical finishing machine. Hand finishing methods may be used for small or irregular areas. Furnish paving and finishing equipment applicable to the type of construction as follows:

    a. Slip-form Machines: Furnish slip-form machines capable of spreading, consolidating, screeding, and float finishing the freshly placed concrete in one pass to provide a dense and homogeneous pavement with minimal hand finishing.
    b. Self-Propelled Form-Riding Machines: Furnish mechanical, self-propelled spreading and finishing machines capable of consolidation and finishing the concrete with minimal hand finishing. Do not use machines that displace the fixed side forms.
    c. Manual Fixed-Form Paving Machines: Furnish spreading and finishing machines capable of consolidating and finishing the concrete with minimal hand finishing.
    d. Hand Methods: When finishing by hand methods, concrete shall be consolidated by use of vibrating units operating in the concrete. Unless the vibrating apparatus is such that the full width of concrete is consolidated in a single passage, a definite system or pattern shall be used in the operation of the vibrator so the full width of concrete in each linear foot of lane will receive adequate and uniform consolidation. The system and methods of vibrating shall be subject to approval of the Engineer. Vibrating equipment shall, under no circumstances, be used as a tool for moving concrete laterally on the grade.

3. Concrete Finishing

    a. Do not apply moisture (water, finishing aids, etc.) to the surface of the concrete pavement. The concrete should be provided with proper consistency and workability to place, strike off, consolidate, finish and texture without the addition of moisture. Only in the event of exceptional and unusual circumstances may the Engineer consider allowing a fine, fog mist to be added.
    b. Floating: All surfaces shall be consolidated and floated after strike-off and prior to final surface finish.
    c. Straightedging: Following the floating and while the concrete is still plastic, the surface shall be tested for trueness with a 10-foot straightedge placed parallel to the centerline and operated across the entire width of the pavement. The straightedge shall be advanced in successive stages not to exceed half its length and the operation repeated. Surface deviations greater than 1/8 inch shall be corrected and the straightedging repeated. Straightedging may be eliminated if the pavement smoothness is verified using a profilograph as specified in Section 2211.
    d. Edging: Before final finishing is completed and before the concrete has taken its initial set, the edges of the slab and curb shall be finished to 1/8” radius, or that shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings by the paving equipment, or with hand edging tools.
    e. Final Surface Finish
        i. Dragged Surface Treatment: For roadways with a design speed of 45 mph or less to be posted at 45 mph or less, astroturf or burlap shall be dragged longitudinally over the finished surface to produce a tight, uniform, textured surface, and the edges shall be rounded in a workmanlike manner.

            For roadways to be posted at 50 mph or more, astroturf or burlap shall be dragged longitudinally over the finished surface to produce a tight, uniform, textured surface, and the edges shall be rounded in a workmanlike manner. The texture achieved by

the astroturf or burlap drag shall be tested by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM E 965, "Test Method for Measuring Surface Macrotexture Depth Using a Sand Volumetric Technique", to ensure the texture is adequate for skid resistance. Test locations will be determined by the Engineer. The results of ASTM E 965 shall show an average texture depth of any lot, as defined below, and shall have a minimum value of 0.032 inch. Any lot showing an average of less than 0.032 inch but equal to or greater than 0.024 inch will be accepted as substantial compliance but the Contractor shall amend their operation to achieve the required 0.032 inch minimum depth. (It is not the intention of this tolerance to allow the Contractor to continuously pave with an average texture depth of less than 0.032 inch). Any lot showing an average texture depth of less than 0.024 inch shall require diamond grinding of the pavement represented by this lot to attain the necessary texture. Any *individual test* showing a texture depth of less than 0.020 inch shall require diamond grinding of the pavement represented by this lot to attain the necessary texture. Limits of any failing individual test shall be determined by running additional tests at 100 foot intervals before and after the failing test location. All testing of the surface texture shall be completed no later than the day following pavement placement.

ii. Groove Treatment: For roadways to be posted at 50 mph or more, the surface of the traveled lanes shall be grooved in a transverse direction unless specified otherwise in the Plans, Special Provisions, or Specifications. If approved by the Engineer, a suitable longitudinal grooving or a dragged surface treatment as described in Section 2208.4.E.3.e.i may be used in lieu of the transvers grooving. Surface grooving shall be done with a mechanical device such as a wire broom or comb or by hand. The broom or comb shall have a single row of spring steel tines, rectangular in cross section, 1/8 inch to 3/16 inch wide; spaced on 3/4 inch centers of sufficient length, thickness, and resilience to form grooves to a depth of a minimum of 1/8 inch and a maximum of approximately 3/16 inch in the plastic concrete. If grooves are to be installed by hand, the proposed equipment and process to be used shall be approved by the Engineer. This operation shall be done at such time and in such manner that the desired surface texture will be achieved while minimizing displacement of the larger aggregate particles and before the surface permanently sets. Where abutting pavement is to be placed, the grooving should extend as close to the edge as possible without damaging the edge. If abutting pavement is not to be placed, the 6 inch area nearest the edge or 1 foot from the face of the curb is not required to be grooved. For small or irregular areas or during equipment breakdown, grooving may be done by hand methods.

4. Curing: As soon as practical after the concrete is finished it shall be cured with an approved curing method. If a liquid curing membrane is used, it shall be white pigmented and applied in accordance to the manufacturer's directions.

   a. Method of Applying Curing Membrane: A nozzle producing a uniform fan pattern will be used on all spray equipment when applying the liquid curing membrane. The curing compound should be applied immediately after final finishing, and before the loss of all free water on the surface of the concrete. Normally one smooth, even coat shall be applied at a rate of 150 to 200 square feet per gallon, but two coats may be necessary to ensure complete coverage and effective protection. Second coats should be applied at right angles to the first.
   b. Curing Formed Surfaces: If the forms are removed from finished concrete pavement within a period of 72 hours or if a slip-form paving machine has been used, all exposed surfaces shall be cured. Curing membrane damaged by joint sawing operations shall be repaired by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer.

5. Protection: The Contractor shall, at his own expense, protect the concrete work against damage or defacement of any kind until it has been accepted by the Engineer. All vehicular traffic shall be prohibited from using the new concrete pavement until the following criteria have been met:

   a. Construction traffic: New concrete pavement may be opened to light construction traffic after a minimum of four (4) days of cure time has elapsed and the joints have been protected from the intrusion of foreign material by an approved method. The Contractor may reduce this length of time by one of these options, performed at the expense of the Contractor:
      i. Achieve a minimum compressive strength of 70% of the 28 day design strength as determined in accordance with ASTM C 39.
      ii. Achieve a minimum flexural strength of 350 psi using a third point loading method.
   b. All traffic: New concrete pavement may be opened to all traffic after a minimum of seven (7) days of cure time has elapsed and the joints have been sealed in accordance with Section 2208.4.D. The Contractor may reduce this length of time by one of these options, performed at the expense of the Contractor:
      i. Achieve a minimum compressive strength of 100% of the 28 day design strength as determined in accordance with ASTM C 39.
      ii. Achieve a minimum flexural strength of 450 psi using a third point loading method.

   Concrete pavement that is not acceptable to the Engineer because of damage or defacement shall be removed and replaced, or repaired, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at the expense of the Contractor.

6. Pavement Smoothness: If required by the Contract Documents, pavement smoothness shall adhere to Section 2211. If not required by the Contract Documents, the Engineer shall determine areas to be checked for surface tolerance by the Contractor. The areas identified by the Engineer shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge placed parallel to the center line at any location within a driving lane. Areas showing high spots of more than 1/4 of an inch in 10 feet shall be marked and ground down with approved grinding equipment to an elevation where the area or spot will not show surface deviations in excess of 1/8 inch when tested with a 10 foot straight edge. Grinding will be performed on the full width of the lane failing to meet the above criteria. The cost of correcting the smoothness and any other associated costs such as traffic control shall be at Contractor's expense.

7. Diamond Grinding: If required by the Contract Documents or if pavement smoothness criteria from Section 2208.4.E or Section 2211 are not achieved, the Contractor shall grind the riding surface to reduce or eliminate the irregularities.

   a. Use a self-propelled grinding machine with diamond blades mounted on a multi-blade arbor. Avoid using equipment that causes excessive ravels, aggregate fractures, or spalls. Provide uniform texture the full width of the lane.
   b. Transverse grooving will not be required.
   c. Use vacuum equipment or other continuous methods to remove grinding slurry and residue. Prevent the grinding slurry from flowing across lanes being used by traffic or into streams, lakes, ponds or other bodies of water, inlets, storm sewer or other drainage system.
   d. After corrections have been made to the riding surface, test the pavement for smoothness using the same technique used to determine smoothness originally. Furnish and operate the smoothness measurement equipment, and evaluate the results as specified in Section 2211.
   e. Perform additional grinding as required to attain the required smoothness. Correct all deviations (in excess of 1/2 inch in a length of 25 feet or ¼ inch in a length of 10 feet) within each section regardless of the profile index value.

8. Temperature Limitation: Concrete work shall be in accordance with the requirements of the state DOT specifications for the state where the work is being performed.

9. Backfill: A minimum of 24 hours shall elapse before forms are removed and 5 days shall elapse or the concrete must have attained 75% of its 28 day compressive strength before pavement is backfilled unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

10. Backfill shall be accomplished in accordance with Sections 2100 and 2201 entitled "Grading and Site Preparation" and "Subgrade Preparation".

11. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any existing street pavement damaged by the construction to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

12. Joint Sealing and Cleanup: All joints shall be sealed with an approved joint sealer meeting the requirements of Section 2208.3 applied in accordance with this section and the manufacturer's directions within 7 days of the placement of the concrete and prior to the opening of the pavement to traffic. If pavement design does not specifically require the use of joint sealant, prepare the joint as described on the Plans or in the specifications.

    The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of excess dirt, rock, broken concrete, concrete splatters and overspray from the area of the construction.

2208.5 Integral Curb

If required by the Plans, Standard Drawings or Special Provisions, integral curbs shall be placed along the edges of all street pavement, except at such locations as the Engineer may direct.

The integral curb shall be constructed during or immediately following the finishing operation unless otherwise shown on the Plans. Special care shall be taken so that the curb construction does not lag behind the pavement construction and form a "cold joint".

Steel curb forms or integral slip-forming shall be required to form the backs of all curbs except where impractical because of small radii street returns or other special sections.

Concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator.

Curbs shall be finished to the cross-section as shown on the Plans with a mule; or templates supported on the side forms and with a float not less than four feet in length, unless another method is approved by the Engineer.

The finished surface of the curb and gutter shall be checked for no more than 1/4 inch deviation by the use of a 10 foot straightedge and corrected if necessary.

Where grades are flat and while the concrete is still plastic, the flowline of the gutter should be checked by the Contractor to verify positive drainage.

Finishing, edging, curing, protection, jointing, temperature limitations and backfill shall all comply with Section 2208.4. The curb shall have a brush or broom finish.

2208.6 Repairing Defects

Any defect occurring prior to final acceptance of the project or the end of a Contract warranty period shall be repaired by removing and replacing the affected area to the nearest joint, or as directed by the Engineer. After project final acceptance or expiration of the warranty period, repair defects in conformance with the following. Do not begin corrective work until after submitting a plan and receiving the Engineer's approval for repair methods.

Defect Type	Defect Direction	Defect Location	Description	Repair Procedure	Alternate Procedure
Plastic Shrinkage Crack	Any	Anywhere	Only partially penetrates depth	Do nothing	Fill with HMWM2
Uncontrolled Crack	Transverse	Mid-slab	Full-depth	Saw and seal crack	LTR3
Uncontrolled Crack	Transverse	Crosses or ends at transverse joint	Full-depth	Saw and seal the crack; Epoxy uncracked joint	
Uncontrolled Crack	Transverse	Relatively parallel and within 5 ft of joint	Full-depth	Saw and seal the crack; Seal joint	FDR4 to replace crack and joint
Saw cut or Uncontrolled Crack	Transverse	Anywhere	Spalled	Repair spall by PDRS if crack not removed	
Uncontrolled Crack	Longitudinal	Relatively parallel and within 1 ft of joint; May cross or end at longitudinal joint	Full-depth	Saw and seal crack; Epoxy uncracked joint	Cross stitch crack
Uncontrolled Crack	Longitudinal	Relatively parallel and in wheel path 1-4.5 ft (from joint)	Full-depth, hairline or spalled	Remove and replace slab	Cross stitch crack
Uncontrolled Crack	Longitudinal	Relatively parallel and further than 4.5 ft from a long joint or edge	Full-depth	Cross-stitch crack; Seal longitudinal joint	
Saw cut or Uncontrolled Crack	Longitudinal	Anywhere	Spalled	Repair spall by PDRS if crack not removed	
Uncontrolled Crack	Diagonal	Anywhere	Full-depth	FDR4	
Uncontrolled Crack	Multiple per Slab	Anywhere	Two cracks dividing slab into 3 or more pieces	Remove and replace slab	

HMWM = High molecular weight methacrylate poured over surface and sprinkled with sand for skid resistance.
LTR = Load-transfer restoration; 3 dowel bars per wheel path grouted into slots sawed across the crack; Slots must be parallel to each other and the longitudinal joint.
FDR = full-depth repair; 10 ft long by one lane wide. Extend to nearest transverse contraction joint if 10 ft repair would leave a segment of pavement less than 10 ft long.
PDR = partial-depth repair; Saw around spall leaving 2 in between spall and 2 in deep perimeter saw. Chip concrete free, then clean and apply bonding agent to patch area. Place a separating medium along any abutting joint or crack. Fill area with patching mixture.
Cross-stitching: for longitudinal cracks only, drill ¾" holes at 35° angle, alternating from each side of joint on 30-36 inch spacing. Epoxy #5 epoxy coated deformed steel tie-bars into hole.

2208.7 Method of Measurement

Portland Cement Concrete Pavement will be measured per square yard or tenth part thereof for the specified depth.

2208.8 Basis of Payment

Portland Cement Concrete Pavement will be paid for by one of the following:

A. Contract unit bid price.

B. Contract lump sum bid price.

SECTION 2209 CURBING

2209.1 Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the construction or reconstruction of curbing as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings, the specifications, and the Special Provisions.

2209.2 Referenced Standards

The following standards are referenced directly in this section. The latest version of these standards shall be used. If conflicting standards are referenced, the more stringent standard shall apply.

ASTM
D 698 Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3))

2209.3 Materials

All Materials shall conform to Section 2208.3. Materials submittals and testing shall conform to Section 2208.

2209.4 Construction

The curbing shall be constructed or reconstructed to the configuration and to the lines and grades shown on the Plans.

A. Removal of Existing Curbing for Reconstruction: Existing curbing shall be totally removed to the nearest contraction or expansion (isolation) joint or with the approval of the Engineer it may be sawed provided no free section is left that is less than 5 lineal feet in length, and provided the entire curbing section is sawed a minimum of 2 inches below any exposed surface, or sufficiently to prevent disturbance or damage to all adjacent structures or slabs, whichever is greater.

B. Grading and Subgrade Preparation: All excavation or embankment shall conform to Sections 2100 and 2201 entitled "Grading and Site Preparation" and "Subgrade Preparation".

Compaction shall conform to Section 2201.4.B.

C. Forms: All forms shall be in good condition, clean, and free from imperfections. Each form shall not vary more than 1/4 inch in horizontal and vertical alignment for each 10 feet in length. Face forms will be used when feasible. Forms shall have a height equal to or greater than the height of the curb face being formed. The forms shall be set true to line and grade and shall be supported to stay in position while depositing and

consolidating the concrete. The forms shall be designed to permit their removal without damage to the concrete. The forms shall be lubricated.

D. Slip-Form Curb Machine: A slip-form curb machine may be used in lieu of forms. The machine must be equipped with mechanical internal vibrators and be capable of placing curb to the correct cross section, line and grade within the allowable tolerances.

E. Joints: The joints shall be formed at right angles to the alignment of the curbing and to the depths specified by the appropriate Standard Drawing or as shown on the Plans. Joints should be aligned with concrete pavement joints where feasible.

1. Isolation Joints: Isolation joints shall be placed at all radius points, driveways, curb inlets, or where directed by the Plans or Engineer.

    a. Material: Isolation joints shall be formed by a one piece, one inch thick preformed joint filler cut to the configuration of the correct curb section, and conforming to Section 2208.3.D.
    b. Stability: Isolation joints shall be secured in a manner so they will not be disturbed by depositing and consolidating of concrete.
    c. Edging: The edges of the joints shall be rounded with an edging tool of 1/4 inch radius.

2. Contraction Joints: Curbing shall have contraction joints at intervals of not less than 10 feet or more than 15 feet. They shall extend through the entire curb section from the top of the curb to a depth 2 inches below pavement surface.

    a. Method: Contraction joints shall be formed or sawed.
        i. When sawing joints, the contractor shall begin as soon as the concrete hardens sufficiently to prevent excessive raveling along the saw cut and shall finish before conditions induce uncontrolled cracks, regardless of the time or weather. When joint sealing backup material is specified with sawed joints, the first stage, which provides a relief cut shall be approximately 1/8 inch wide, and shall be to Plan depth. The second stage which widens the joints to allow the insertion of joint sealing backup material to Plan depth shall not be performed until the concrete is at least 48 hours old, and shall be delayed longer when the sawing causes raveling of the concrete. If second stage sawing is performed prior to the completion of the curing period, the Contractor shall maintain the cure by use of curing tapes, plastic devices, or other materials approved by the Engineer.
        ii. When forming joints, templates shall be 1/8” metal cut to the configuration of the curbing section. The templates shall be secured at the proper locations so that they will not be disturbed by the depositing of concrete. The templates shall be removed as soon as the concrete has attained its initial set and finished with a ¼ inch radius on all exposed edges.
    b. Joint Sealer: When specified, joint sealants shall conform to Section 2208.3.

F. Concrete Work: Concrete for curbing shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 2208.4. Isolation and contraction joints shall be constructed as shown on the Plans, Standard Drawings, or where directed by the Engineer.

1. Concrete Placement: Concrete shall be mechanically vibrated and shall not be allowed to extrude below the forms to cause an irregular alignment of the abutting street pavement.

2. Finishing: After placing and initial strike-off the curb shall be tooled to the required radii. If the surface

of the concrete is sufficiently wet that a ridge is formed at the inside of the radius tool, finishing will cease until the excessive moisture has evaporated.

After initial set, the face forms shall be removed and the surface finished to the required dimensions. No water, dryer, or additional mortar shall be applied to the free surface of the concrete.

The finished surface of the concrete shall be broomed perpendicular to the curb with a clean broom to provide an antiskid surface.

In all cases the finished curb shall have a true surface, free from sags, twists, or warps, and shall have a uniform color and appearance.

3. Curing: As soon as practical after the concrete is finished it shall be cured with a liquid curing membrane meeting the requirements of Section 2208.4.E.4, applied according to the manufacturer's directions.

   If front and/or back forms are removed from finished curbing within a period of 72 hours of placement these surfaces shall also be cured.

   Wet burlap, cotton mat, waterproof paper, polyethylene sheeting or earth backfill is not an acceptable curing method for curbing.

4. Protection: The Contractor shall protect the concrete work against damage or defacement of any kind until it has been accepted by the Engineer. Concrete which is damaged or defaced, shall be removed and replaced, or repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at the expense of the Contractor.

5. Temperature Limitations: Concrete work shall be performed in accordance with requirements of the state DOT specifications for the state where the work is being performed.

6. Backfill: Backfill shall conform to Section 2208.4.E.9. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any pavement disturbed by the construction to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

7. Joint Sealing and Clean-Up: Unless otherwise specified or waived by the Engineer, an approved joint sealer shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's directions within 7 days of the placement of the concrete. The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of excess dirt, rock, broken concrete, concrete splatters and overspray from the area of the construction.

8. Surface Tolerances: Curbing shall have a surface tolerance of 1/4 inch in 10 feet when checked with a ten foot straightedge.

9. Repairing Defects: Defects in the concrete shall be repaired in accordance with Section 2208.6.

2209.5 Method of Measurement

Curbing will be measured per lineal foot or tenth part thereof for the applicable type.

2209.6 Basis of Payment

Curbing will be paid for by one of the following:

A. Contract unit bid price.

B. Contract lump sum bid price.

SECTION 2210

This section has been intentionally left blank.

SECTION 2211 SMOOTHNESS

2211.1 Scope

This section governs the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the determination of pavement surface smoothness, evaluation of results, and corrective actions as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the Contract Documents, Standard Drawings, the specifications and the Special Provisions.

2211.2 Referenced Standards

The following standards are referenced directly in this section. The latest version of these standards shall be used. If conflicting standards are referenced, the more stringent standard shall apply.

Kansas Department of Transportation
Standard Specifications for State Road and Bridge Construction, 2015 Edition
Kansas Test Method KT-46 from KDOT Construction Manual, latest revision

Missouri Highways and Transportation Commission
Missouri Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, 2011 Edition
MoDOT Engineering Policy Guide Section 106.3.2.59 TM-59, Determination of the International Roughness Index

2211.3 Equipment

Equipment for determination of pavement smoothness and performance of corrective actions shall be in compliance with the specifications of the Department of Transportation of the state where the work is performed; for MoDOT, Section 502.8 and for KDOT, Sections 503 and 603.

2211.4 Construction

If specified in the Contract Documents, profilographing shall be performed on roadways classified as arterials, major collectors, freeways, expressways and interstates.

A. Exceptions: Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, profilographing will not be required for local roads or minor collectors. In addition, other exceptions shall be as specified in the state DOT specifications for the state the work is being performed in.

1. Finished pavements on local roads, minor collectors and other areas exempted from profilographing shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge placed parallel to the center line at any location within a driving lane. Areas showing high spots of more than 1/4 of an inch in 10 feet shall be marked and ground down with approved grinding equipment to an elevation where the area or spot will not show surface deviations in excess of 1/8 inch when tested with a 10 foot straight edge. Grinding will be

performed on the full width of the lane failing to meet the smoothness criteria. The cost of correcting the smoothness and associated traffic control shall be at Contractor's expense.

B. Profilographing: Profilograph testing and evaluation shall be performed in accordance with the State Department of Transportation specifications and test methods for the state where the work is being performed; for MoDOT, Section 502.8 and for KDOT, Sections 503 and 603. Within two days after the paving, furnish the Engineer with the profilogram and its evaluation.

C. Corrective Actions: Corrective actions shall be performed at the Contractor's expense and in accordance with the State Department of Transportation specifications for the state where the work is being performed; for MoDOT, Section 502.8 and for KDOT, Sections 503 and 603.

D. Final Report: The Contractor shall submit a final report to the Engineer with final profilograph results verifying compliance with the specified pavement smoothness requirements.

E. Pay Adjustments: No pay adjustments (incentive or disincentive) shall be made to the smoothness or pavement items based on the results of the profilograph testing.

2211.5 Method of Measurement

Smoothness will be measured as a lump sum unit.

2211.6 Basis of Payment

Smoothness will be paid for by Contract lump sum bid price.

END OF SECTION